



DISPENSATION!

Compiled by:

El-Azar

Published by:

Berashith Ministry

© 2017

First edition June 2017

Version 2.0

March 2026

Cover designed by Utilisoft

Sindi du Plessis

Edited by:

Estre-Lize Joubert

There is no copy right on our material.
Please feel free to make as many copies as needed for
free distribution. Not for resale.

Website: www.berashithministry.co.za

email: BethesdaHealingOasis@gmail.com

Foreword

The Carpenter's Son

During His ministry, Jesus visited His hometown, Nazareth, and taught there in the synagogue. Even though the people were astonished by His wisdom, they rejected His teachings, because they did not recognise Him as Yashuah HaMashiach. To them, He was the son of Joseph, the carpenter. ***“Is this not the son of Joseph, the carpenter?”***

And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdom, and these mighty works? Matthew 13:54 KJV

When Jesus had finished giving these illustrations, he returned to his hometown, Nazareth in Galilee, and taught there in the synagogue and astonished everyone with his wisdom and his miracles. ⁵⁵ “How is this possible?” the people exclaimed. “He’s just a carpenter’s son, and we know Mary his mother and his brothers—James, Joseph, Simon, and Judas. ⁵⁶ And his sisters—they all live here. How can he be so great?” ⁵⁷ And they became angry with him! Matthew 13:53-57 TLB

Because of their unbelief, He could not do many miracles there.

*And he did not do many mighty works there **because of their unbelief.** Matthew 13:58 MKJV*

ARE YOU PREPARED TO OBEY AND FOLLOW THE CARPENTER'S SON?

Then listen to what He is telling you in this book!

I am simply His **vessel** and a **messenger** who has freely received and who freely gives.

Heal the sick, raise the dead, cure the lepers, and cast out demons. Give as freely as you have received! Matthew 10:8 TLB

A Word to the Reader

This book is not fiction or based on personal opinions. The contents are exclusively based on scriptures from the Bible, revealing many deep and profound truths not to be taken lightly. Therefore, do not see this book as yet another story book! Read and meditate on the scriptures to quicken and edify your spirit and set you free. Adhere to the words in this book, and you will:

*See to it that no one carries you off as spoil or makes you yourselves captive by the so-called philosophy and intellectualism and vain deceit (idle fancies and plain nonsense), **following human tradition** (men's ideas of the material rather than the spiritual world), just crude notions following the rudimentary and elemental teachings of the universe and disregarding [the teachings of] Christ (the Messiah). Colossians 2:8 AMPC*

Table of Content

Dispensation.....	1
Part 1 The Church.....	9
THE BEGINNING	12
THE CHURCH IS CHRIST.....	17
THE KINGDOM.....	27
DECEPTIONS.....	41
ECCLESIA.....	60
Part 2 Benai Elohim.....	67
WHO ARE THE BENAI ELOHIM?.....	70
Part 3 The Mystery Of The Lord's Coming.....	77
COVENANT WITH ABRAM.....	83
COVENANT WITH MANY	84
COVENANT WITH GENTILES	87
DISPENSATION TIMEFRAME.....	93
NETCHATEF.....	116
Part 4 The Harvest Pattern.....	125
YEHÔVÂH's HARVEST PATTERN	127
BARLEY HARVEST.....	134
WHEAT HARVEST	136
GRAPE HARVEST	138
SEVEN CHURCHES	139

Part 5 The Bride Is Going To The King's House.....	153
ESTHER.....	185
Part 6 Be Ye Ready	230
EVACUATION SIGNALS	253
A WISE BRIDE	258
PURIFY & SANCTIFY	264
FEAST OF TRUMPETS.....	282
My Song – A New Song	284
A FINAL WORD OF WARNING	290
Take Note!.....	290

Dispensation

The Greek word for dispensation is “*oikonomia*”, meaning “management” or “economy”. The method or scheme according to which God carries out His purposes towards men is called a dispensation. This is a religious interpretive system for the Bible. It considers Biblical history as divided deliberately by God into defined periods or ages, to each of which God has allotted distinctive administrative principles. According to **dispensationalism's** interpretation, **each age of the plan of God is thus administered** in a **certain way**, and humanity is held responsible as a steward during that time. Each dispensation is **marked by a cycle**. God reveals himself and his truth to humanity in a new way. Humanity is held responsible for conforming to that revelation.

The Biblical definition of dispensation is “management of state while a person is away.” It is to delegate power and authority to someone to take care of your business while you are away.

What an amazing statement by Paul that God is in the dispensation of the fullness of time to gather all things in Christ, both which are in heaven and that which are on the earth!

That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; even in him. Ephesians 1:10 KJV

Currently, we are living in the dispensation of the grace of God.

*If so be that ye have heard of the **dispensation of that grace** of God which was given me to you-ward. Ephesians 3:2 ASV*

The church is managing the grace of God while He is away to prepare a place for us at the Father's house.

In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. ³ And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also. John 14:2-3 KJV

During this dispensation, the Body of Christ must take care of everything. Different translations use words like "stewardship", "special work" and "administering".

*Assuming that you have heard of the **stewardship** of God's grace that was given to me for you, Ephesians 3:2 ESV*

*No doubt you already know that God has given me this **special work** of showing God's favor to you Gentiles, as I briefly mentioned before in one of my letters. God himself showed me this secret plan of his, that the Gentiles, too, are included in his kindness. Ephesians 3:2 TLB*

*Surely you have heard about the responsibility of **administering** God's grace that was given to me on your behalf. Ephesians 3:2 ISV*

The AMPC says that we should be stewards of God's grace - His unmerited favour that was entrusted to us for our benefit during this dispensation!

*Assuming that you have heard of the stewardship of God's grace
(His **unmerited favor**) that was **entrusted** to me [to dispense
to you] for your **benefit**. Ephesians 3:2 AMPC*

This gospel of the good news of the Kingdom shall be preached to the whole world unto all nations and then the end shall come!

*And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world
for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end
come. Matthew 24:14 KJV*

That the dispensation of grace will end just like the other dispensations did is a very clear statement!

Paul says that he was made a minister according to the dispensation of God to preach the gospel.

*Whereof I was made a minister, according to the **dispensation**
of God which was given me to you-ward, to **fulfil the word of**
God. Colossians 1:25 ASV*

*...of which I became a minister according to the **stewardship**
from God that was given to me for you, to **make the word of**
God fully known, Colossians 1:25 ESV*

As long as the grace of God is on the earth and working through the Body of Christ, God can only permit a selective judgment. Therefore, He cannot bring global judgment while the Body of Christ is still on the earth.

*For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation
by our Lord Jesus Christ. 1 Thessalonians 5:9 KJV*

The Body of Christ has been appointed to distribute the Gospel to all nations on earth. Hence, God reserves His wrath, the wrath of the Lamb, and the wrath of God (Rev 6, 14 and 15) for His enemies. It astonishes me that many people and Bible scholars get mixed up with the wrong theology and interpretation of scriptures. I value Peter's words in this regard.

*Dear friends, while you are waiting for these things to happen and for him to come, try hard to live **without sinning**; and be **at peace** with everyone so that he will be pleased with you when he returns. ¹⁵⁻¹⁶ **And remember why he is waiting. He is giving us time to get his message of salvation out to others.** Our wise and beloved brother Paul has talked about these same things in many of his letters. Some of his **comments are not easy to understand, and there are people who are deliberately stupid, and always demand some unusual interpretation—they have twisted his letters around to mean something quite different from what he meant, just as they do the other parts of the Scripture—and the result is disaster for them.** 2 Peter 3:14-16 TLB*

Peter is talking about the Lord's return and says that we must live peacefully with everyone, must not sin, and remember why we are waiting. We are given time to spread the message of salvation to all nations! It is our assignment. But then Peter addresses those who twist scriptures by their unusual interpretations, and he calls them "deliberately stupid".

The whole Bible and all the scriptures are based on a law of separation.

- From the beginning, good has been separated from evil.
- Light is separated from darkness.

- Wheat from tares.
- Good fish from bad fish.
- The wise from the foolish.
- Righteousness from unrighteous.

Those who preach that the Bride of Christ will go through His wrath are misleading others with a false teaching. Keep on reading for the explanation and definition of everything, not according to man's opinion, but based on scriptures.

There are seven dispensations:

- **Innocence**

Adam, under probation prior to the Fall. This period ended with the expulsion from the Garden of Eden. Some refer to this period as the Adamic period, or the dispensation of the Adamic covenant, or Adamic law.

- **Conscience**

From the **Fall to the Great Flood**. It ended with the worldwide deluge.

- **Human Government**

After the Great Flood, humanity was responsible for enacting the death penalty. It ended with the dispersion at the Tower of Babel. Some use the term Noahide Law, referring to this period of dispensation.

- **Promise**

From Abraham to Moses, ending with the refusal to enter Canaan and the 40 years of unbelief in the wilderness. Some use the terms

Abrahamic law or Abrahamic covenant in reference to this period of dispensation.

- **Law**

From Moses to the crucifixion of Jesus Christ, ending with the scattering of Israel in AD70. Some use the term Mosaic Law in reference to this period of dispensation.

- **Grace**

From the cross to the rapture of the church. The rapture is followed by the wrath of God comprising the Great Tribulation. Some use the terms age of grace or the church age.

- **Millennial Kingdom**

A 1 000-year reign of Christ on earth, centered in Jerusalem. It ends with God's judgment on the final rebellion. This is the Judgment before the Great White Throne at the end of the 1000-year Millennial reign.

Judgment Before the Great White Throne

And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. ¹² And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. ¹³ And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works. ¹⁴ And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. ¹⁵ And whosoever was not found written in

the book of life was cast into the lake of fire. Revelation 20:11-15 KJV

After the Fall, sin on earth expanded so much that YEHÔVÂH regretted the creation of man and wiped the people from the earth!

When the LORD saw how wicked everyone on earth was and how evil their thoughts were all the time, ⁶ he was sorry that he had ever made them and put them on the earth. He was so filled with regret ⁷ that he said, "I will wipe out these people I have created, and also the animals and the birds, because I am sorry that I made any of them." Genesis 6:5-7 GNT

That dispensation came to an end. A **New One World Governmental Order** came into existence when Nimrod built the Tower of Babel to prevent total destruction from a possible future flood. The Lord came down to see the city and the tower which the children of men was building.

*And the LORD said, Behold, the people is one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do. ⁷ Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they **may not understand one another's speech.** ⁸ So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city. ⁹ Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth. Genesis 11:6-9 KJV*

YEHÔVÂH destroyed and scattered them, ended the dispensation and started over with Abraham in the dispensation of the Abrahamic Covenant and the Mosaic Law.

Then YEHÔVÂH sent His son to make a full payment and atonement for all the sins of mankind. He outpoured His Ruach (the Holy Spirit) and established His **Ecclesia** on earth (the Church). This is the **dispensation of Grace**. Like all the other cycles of YEHÔVÂH, this cycle of grace will and shall also come to an end!

There is a dispensation of the fullness of time, which will be
discussed in more detail later.



Part 1 The Church

In the previous section, we mentioned the words “**church**”, “**bride**” and “**Body of Christ**” several times. At a glance, these terms are used every day, but without full understanding of their meanings. I am going to define them clearly. Many are insensitive to these truths, but the truth sets us free!

I asked myself where we have missed it? Jesus left His disciples with a very specific assignment. He did not give them a document containing His vision, mission, objectives, strategies, goals and implementation plan. He simply issued a command.

*And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, **All power** is given unto me in heaven and in earth. ¹⁹ **Go ye** therefore, and **teach all nations, baptizing them** in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: ²⁰ **Teaching them** to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, **I am with you alway**, even unto the end of the world. Amen. Matthew 28:18-20 KJV*

*And he said unto them, **Go ye** into all the world, and **preach the gospel** to every creature. ¹⁶ He that believeth and is baptized **shall be saved**; but he that believeth not shall be damned. ¹⁷ And these **signs shall follow** them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; ¹⁸ They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover. Mark 16:15-18 KJV*

That's it! No doctrine ! One simple sentence with all the power and authority we would ever need. I have searched the scriptures and could not find one reference to group meetings for discussing plans. Neither could I find any example of fundraising events at all! I did, however, notice that the disciples' lives were in constant danger and that they were caught, beaten and imprisoned because of their obedience to Yashuah. Compare the sufferings of Paul with your own. Are you at all suffering for spreading the good news?

*Five times I received from the Jews 40 lashes minus one.²⁵ Three times I was **beaten with a stick**, once I was **pelted with stones**, three times I was **shipwrecked**, and I drifted on the sea for a day and a night.²⁶ I have **traveled extensively** and have been **endangered from rivers, robbers, my own people, and gentiles**. I've also been **in danger** in the city, in the open country, at sea, from false brothers,²⁷ in toil and hardship, through many a **sleepless night, through hunger, thirst, many periods of fasting, coldness, and nakedness**.²⁸ Besides everything else, I have a daily burden because of my anxiety about all the churches. 2 Corinthians 11:24-28 ISV*

Are you a member of the Church? Have you suffered for Christ Jesus? We are complaining day and night with white bread under the arm, driving more than one car, sleeping warm each night and going to bed with a full tummy.

A few months ago, I read about people who were killed for translating the original text of the Bible into English. I felt unease in my spirit. I asked myself why the Romans would try to kill the 12 apostles if they were only preaching good news? What was the threat? In the same way, I asked myself

why an institution would kill one individual who translated the Bible into English? What was the threat?

The more I discovered Biblical truths, the more I became aware of our spiritual blindness, which is the work of the god of this world!

*In whom the god of this world hath **blinded the minds** of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them. 2 Corinthians 4:4 KJV*

*Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the **blindness of their heart**: Ephesians 4:18 KJV*

Unfortunately, good-intended people, trying to expose evil, focus so deeply on the **fruit** of evil works that they neglect the real problem lying at the root. For example, those who exposed homosexuality and sexual immorality in the Vatican a few years ago, focused on the priest's actions and on what they did to young boys. They wanted to see justice and as a result ended up being in a lot of bitterness. I believe in rather exposing the root problems of demonic forces at work.

My Confession:

As I researched the above issue, anger slowly built up inside of me and I had to check my emotions. We are quick to operate in the flesh, but the flesh leads us to death. This is what the enemy wants. He influences us in such a way that it affects the righteous and they desire to see justice done. We are slow to forgive, but the Lord teaches us to forgive and if we do not forgive, how can our Father in heaven forgive us? The trap we fall into is our desire to punish the person and let the demons get away. We must

learn to set our Godly anger towards the devil and his principalities and set people free. We must be hard on evil spirits and deal softly with God's precious stones!

The question is still: **"What was the threat?"** What was the reason the disciples were persecuted and put to death? Was it perhaps the same reason why people are put to death for translating the original scripts into English?

The Lord always points me to the beginning to discover the full truth of a matter. Let us find the answer.!

THE BEGINNING

The Bible starts at Genesis 1:1 – "In the Beginning..." It tells the story of creation and how Elohim made man and then rested on the 7th day. Man was appointed to rule and reign on earth, but instead, man sinned and rebelled against YEHÔVÂH. It was a subtle move of the serpent to obtain power and authority on earth by misleading Adam and Eve into believing a lie. The moment they yielded unto him, they lost dominion and were cast out of the Garden of Eden.

For a long time, I could not understand Matthew 4. How could the devil offer Yashuah all the kingdoms of the world if He would bow down and worship him? **How did he get those kingdoms in the first place?**

*Once more the Devil took him to a very high mountain and **showed him all the kingdoms of the world**, along with their splendor. ⁹ He told Jesus, "**I will give you** all these things if you will bow down and worship me!" ¹⁰ Then Jesus told him, "**Go away, Satan!** Because it is written, 'You must worship the Lord*

*your God and serve only him."*¹¹ *So the devil left him, and angels came and began ministering to him.*

Matthew 4:8-11 ISV

Adam and Eve handed the kingdoms over to Satan. He became the legal title deed holder of the earth. He owns it and that makes him the **“god of this world”**. He thought he would take a shortcut by saying, **“Okay, I will give them back to You, but only if You bow before me.”** It all boils down to **POWER** and **DOMINION**. He who controls the people with power through religion can possess the earth. Religion is the highest form of control over people. This has been satan’s plan from the beginning of creation.

THE SON OF GOD

When Yashuah, the son of God, was born, He willingly took all the sin of the world upon Himself and laid down His life as a firstfruit offering before His Father. His Father accepted it and then Satan was in trouble! He lost his dominion which he had received from Adam and Eve. Yashuah came down as a man, descended into hell during his death and took back the title dead of the earth and the keys of life and death.

*Then Jesus came to them and said, "**All authority in heaven and on earth** has been given to me.* Matthew 28:18 NIV

***All things have been entrusted to me by my Father.** No one fully knows the Son except the Father, and no one fully knows the Father except the Son and the person to whom the Son chooses to reveal him.* Matthew 11:27 ISV

So, all things, all power and all authority were given to the SON by the Father. Therefore, the Son could decide what to do with it, and He gave back the

power and the authority to His disciples – His church. As we see in Luke, the word “**power**” is used twice, but with different meanings. **Power – G1849** is the word **exousia** and Power - **G1411** is the word **dunamis**.

*Behold, I give unto you **power** ^{G1849} to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the **power** ^{G1411} of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.* Luke 10:19 KJV

G1849 (Strong's)

exousia

ex-oo-see'-ah

From G1832 (in the sense of *ability*); *privilege*, that is, (subjectively) *force*, **capacity**, *competency*, *freedom*, or (objectively) *mastery* (concretely *magistrate*, *superhuman*, *potentate*, *token of control*), delegated *influence*: - **authority**, *jurisdiction*, *liberty*, *power*, *right*, *strength*.

G1411 (Strong's)

dunamis

doo'-nam-is

From G1410; **force** (literally or figuratively); specifically *miraculous power* (usually by implication a *miracle* itself): - *ability*, *abundance*, *meaning*, *might* (-ily, -y, -y deed), (worker of) *miracle* (-s), **power**, **strength**, *violence*, **mighty** (wonderful) *work*.

An example would be of a traffic officer who stops a car because he has authority and not because he has the power! He stands his ground and stops a car because the power to do so is backed up by the law. **We have the authority given to us by Jesus Christ to stand our ground, and we are backed up by the power from the Throne of God!** The devil recognises

this authority, and once we give the command, **he has to leave! Authority is delegated power.**

God gave us this authority and power to use. Jesus gave the born-again believers more authority than Adam and Eve had. They had authority over the earth, however, after Christ had risen from the dead, He had authority in **heaven, on earth** and **under the earth**, meaning the demonic realm and hell (Philippians 2:10). After Jesus had been resurrected but before He ascended, He turned to His disciples and said:

And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. ¹⁹ Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: ²⁰ teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.
Matthew 28:18-20 KJV

By using the words, "**in light of what I've just said**", Jesus was basically telling His followers that the authority and power He had was then given to them. He commanded them to **GO** and continue with the work He had begun! The authority that believers have is superior to the authority that Adam had. We now have authority over the demonic realm (Matthew 10:1, 7-8). Jesus gave us power and authority over the devil.

*Then he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them **power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.***
Luke 9:1 KJV

“Power” here means that we have the ability **and** the might. We also have the authority to use that ability and might. But with authority comes responsibility.

Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you. James 4:7 KJV

Many Christians do not use the authority given to them. When satan harasses them through sickness, disease, poverty, tragedy or other demonic attacks, they approach God as if they don't have any power or authority. They beg God, saying, "Oh Lord, please change this situation. Please get the devil off my back!" They don't realise it is not within God's authority. HE has given that authority to US. The Church cannot operate without Christ. **Christ is the Head of the Body** - the Church (Ecclesia).

God Almighty raised Jesus from the dead when WE were still DEAD!

And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power, ²⁰ Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places, Ephesians 1:19-20 KJV

When God raised Jesus from the dead, He also raised His Body. That means we, His Body, were raised from the DEAD.

Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;) ⁶ And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus: Ephesians 2:5-6 KJV

Jesus, the Head, and His Body, the Church, were raised from the dead and we are seated with Him. The authority is upon both the Head (Jesus) and the Body (Church). The Body is Christ and we are members of that Body.

SO, LET US RISE UP AND START DOING THE WORKS OF CHRIST!

THE CHURCH IS CHRIST

For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ. 1 Corinthians 12:12 KJV

By one Spirit, we are baptised into one body. There is only one Body of Christ and it comprises all the different denominations. We are the Body of Christ.

For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. ¹⁴ For the body is not one member, but many. 1 Corinthians 12:13-14 KJV

*If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where were the smelling?
1Corinthians 12:17 KJV*

It is critical to understand this part for further reading and analysis. Here is a summary.

- The church is not a religious institution, but YEHÔVÂH's governmental structure to rule and reign on earth.
- Yashuah took back all the authority that Satan had received from Adam and Eve and returned it to us .

- Christ delegated His authority to His Ecclesia to preach the good news of salvation, cast out demons, heal the sick, raise the dead, heal the broken hearted, preach deliverance to the captives, recover sight to the blind and set at liberty those who are bruised.
- The Body of Christ cannot operate without the Head, Christ Jesus the Messiah.
- As Christ was crucified, buried, raised and seated at the right hand of the Father, so is the Church crucified, buried, raised and seated with Christ.

YEHÔVÂH upholds everything by the power of His Word and NO darkness can and will come upon the true believer – His Ecclesia. YEHÔVÂH cannot go against His word. If so, the universe would self-destruct.

...and upholding all things by the word of his power.

Hebrews 1:3b KJV

We are in a battle against principalities, powers and rulers of darkness in high places.

*Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might. ¹¹ Put on the **whole armour of God**, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. ¹² For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against **principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.***

Ephesians 6:10-12 KJV

We should not be strong in ourselves, but in the Lord.

- He delegated His authority to us!

- The value of any authority depends on the force behind it, like the law that is behind the authority of a traffic officer.

God Almighty is the **force behind the authority to tread on serpents and scorpions** (devil, demons, and evil spirits) and over all powers (forces and strength) of the enemy! The believer who is conscious of his own authority and the divine power behind him can face the enemy without fear or hesitation.

WHO SAY YE THAT I AM?

In the answer to this question lies the **mystery of the Church**. It will help us to fully understand why the apostles were persecuted and put to death and also people who translated the Bible into English.

He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? ¹⁶ And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God. ¹⁷ And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven. ¹⁸ And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

Matthew 16:15-18 KJV

When Peter boldly answered that Jesus was the Christ, the Son of the living YEHÔVÂH, he spoke a revelation through the Holy Spirit who revealed the full truth to him.

Yashuah was not at all, as so many falsely believe, referring to Peter as the rock on which He would build His church, but to the

revelation that he was the Christ, the Son of the Living God who was received from His Father in heaven.

THE CHURCH

Let us look at the meaning of the word “church”. It comes from the Old English and German word pronounced "**kirche**." In Scotland, it was "kirk".

The following entries are from the Oxford Universal English Dictionary:

- **Church:** Old English cirice, circe; Middle English chereche, chiriche, chirche; whence churche, cherche, etc.: - Greek: Kuriakon.
- **Kirk:** The Northern English and Scottish form of CHURCH, in all its senses.

In the earlier **Greek**, It was pronounced "ku-ri-a-kos" or "ku-ri-a-kon". The meaning of "Ku-ri-a-kos" is understood by its root:

- "Ku- ri-os", which means "lord." Thus, "kuriakos" (i.e., "church") means "pertaining to the lord". It refers to something that pertains to, or belongs to, a lord.
- The Greek "Kyriakos" eventually came to be used in Old English form as "cirice" (Kee-ree-ke), then "churche" (kerke), and eventually "church" in its traditional pronunciation.

A church, then, is correctly something that "pertains to, or belongs to, a lord."

Could a church then belong to any god? Of course, yes. We also have the church of Satan. It belongs to **a lord** (lower case).

When we search for the Greek word “kuriakos” in the Bible, it only appears twice in the New Testament.

When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the Lord's ^{G2960} supper. 1 Corinthians 11:20 KJV

I was in the Spirit on the Lord's ^{G2960} day and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet, Revelation 1:10 KJV

G2960 (Strong's)

kuriakos

koo-ree-ak-os'

From G2962; belonging to the Lord (Jehovah or Jesus): - Lord's.

In both cases, the translators used it correctly by referring to the **Lord's Supper** and the **Lord's Day** – kuriakos. **They belonged to the Lord.** Could it be that paganism subtly infiltrated the Bible by the use of wrong words just to further blind the eyes of God's people? You might think that I am taking this too far, but just look at the words “**Lord**” and “**God**” in the Bible. The point I am trying to make is that neither **Lord** nor **God** are the names of the Father. When you stand in a Court of Law, the people call the judge or magistrate “**my lord**”. The first time I heard that, I was completely shocked and thought to myself that I will never call Him “my lord” again. Let's not miss the point! How dare we call our FATHER “my lord” if that is not what His name is? Let me show you in scripture!

*I am the **LORD**: ^{H3068} that is my name: Isaiah 42:8 KJV*

H3068 (Strong's)

yehôvâh

yeh-ho-vaw'

The correct pronunciation sounds like "ja-goe-ha" and not like "ja-hou-wa" as many pronounce it.

Looking into the original Aramaic Hebrew, the scripture clearly states that the original word is "**yehôvâh**". The original text does not state "Lord". That is paganism. So, if the Father says His name is YEHÔVÂH, who had the audacity to decide we will call him Lord and bring His name down to the level of our lords in court? **This will unfold as we continue to read.**

Let us return to the original word "church". Yashuah did not use this word when He said He would build His **church** on the rock. In Greek, the word for church is **ekklesia**. You can confirm this for yourself. It is not something I made up!

*And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and **upon this rock, I will build my church** ^{G1577}, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. Matthew 16:18 KJV*

G1577 (Strong's)

ekklēsia

ek-klay-see'-ah

From a compound of G1537 and a derivative of G2564; **a calling out**, that is, (concretely) a popular *meeting*, especially a religious **congregation** (Jewish *synagogue*, or Christian community of members on earth or saints in heaven or both): - **assembly**, church.

In the KJV, the word "church" appears 80 times in the New testament, all with the reference G1577 – "**ekklesia**"! "**Ecclesia**" is an entirely different word with a completely different meaning from "**kuriakos**". Now, as you can see,

we have a major problem on our hands. The translators broke the rules in a serious way. When they inserted the word "**church**" into the English translations, they were not translating the Greek word "**kuriakos**" as one might expect. Rather, they were substituting a different Greek word. This was dishonest! The word "**church**" would have been an acceptable translation for the Greek word "**kuriakos**". However, not by the wildest imagination of the most liberal translator can it ever be an acceptable translation for the Greek word "**ecclesia**". Are you following this? **WHY would they do this?**

THE TRUE MEANING

So, if Yashuah was not referring to **kuriakos** but to **ecclesia**, what was the true meaning of His words? Let's look at the meaning of **ekklesia** in the original Greek again. It means a "**calling out**", "**congregation**" or "**assembly**". It refers to "**called-out ones**" and is a **governmental term**.

The concept was used by the Romans and was how Caesar developed such a powerful government - **the senate** or **ecclesia** that was like the cabinet in a modern democracy. The members were **handpicked** by the emperor to receive his thoughts, desires, passion and intent. Their job was to take the **mind of the king** and **turn it into legislation** that could be implemented in the kingdom. In other words, they were to know his mind and see that everything **he wished was carried out**! This meant they had to stay in close contact with him so he could give them information about what he wanted to be done in his kingdom.

Jesus used the word "ecclesia" to describe the body of followers He was establishing.

It tells us two things:

- **The word “church” itself is a political rather than a religious term!**
- **This entire discussion about keys and binding and loosing is not a religious, but a political discussion.**

*And I will give unto thee **the keys of the kingdom of heaven:** and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.²⁰ Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.*
Matthew 16:19-20 KJV

In the same way, Caesar was lord of his government.

Jesus was saying, “I will build My cabinet on the fact that I am the Christ - the anointed King - the Lord of lords and Son of the living God - on the rock of your confession of who I am, I will build My government! I will build My senate - My cabinet, My administrators who will carry out My wishes and My will.”

Yashuah established **a political force**, not a **religion**!

The ecclesia, therefore, is a secret group entrusted with secret information critical for the operation of the Kingdom. This group is so powerful that even the “gates of hades will not overcome it”. Another way to translate it is: “The gates of hell will not prove stronger than it”.

*And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock
I will build my church; and **the gates of hell shall not prevail
against it.** Matthew 16:18 KJV*

Holy Spirit, please grant us revelation knowledge concerning this truth that **even hell itself will not be as strong as the ecclesia You are establishing!** This is profound. I hope you are grabbing hold of this, my friend.

Yashuah gave His disciples an assignment which was in direct conflict with the Roman Empire. They were His cabinet to establish His Government and Kingdom on Earth. He was their King and not Caesar anymore.

What was the "**secret information**" Jesus gave His cabinet? **Directly after Jesus said "on this rock I will build my ecclesia", He said He would give them the keys of the Kingdom of Heaven.**

*And I will give unto thee the **keys of the kingdom of heaven:**
and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in
heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be
loosed in heaven. Matthew 16:19 KJV*

Notice - the **keys OF the Kingdom** and not the **keys TO the Kingdom!**

- We are already in the Kingdom as citizens – born-again believers.
- The keys that He gives us are to unlock the power of the Kingdom and make it work in our lives.
- Only Kingdom citizens have these keys. Being citizens is a prerequisite for receiving them.
- This means that we who are Kingdom citizens should be operating on a level that blows other people's minds.

- We should have access to a power that mystifies those who are not yet in the Kingdom.
- We should be living life at a level where we are tapping into resources that others can't explain!!

Knowledge of the Secrets

The key to keys is not having keys. The key to keys is KNOWLEDGE of what the keys are for and how to use them.

*And he said, Unto you, it is given to **know the mysteries of the kingdom of God**: but to others in parables; that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.*

Luke 8:10 KJV

*He said, **The knowledge of the secrets of the Kingdom of God** has been given to you. Luke 8:10 NIV*

The Kingdom of Heaven is not a secret society, but it's keys have to be learned. Man does not know how miracles work, but Jesus said these were no miracles. He simply uses keys to put them in the locks to unlock **healing, peace** and **authority**. He invited us to watch HIM and see the Kingdom at work and also how it should work for us. The Father has given us the knowledge of the secrets of the Kingdom. Yashuah will teach us how to use the keys. There is no doubt that the Kingdom is supposed to work for His ecclesia just as it worked for Him. On the night before His death He told the disciples:

*Verily, verily, I say unto you, **He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.**¹³ And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the*

Father may be glorified in the Son. ¹⁴ *If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it.* John 14:12-14 KJV

Jesus said, if we pray and ask anything in His' name He will do it! But we should not ask to gratify our own selfish wants and desires! We do not have authority over these. Jesus used all the keys to help people. People are our true riches! In Matthew 14:16-21, Jesus multiplied the two fish and five loaves of bread to see if His disciples would pick up on the secrets. In the Kingdom of Heaven, we walk not by sight but by faith. Once you learn these secrets, you will never again say, "I do not have enough..." Through prayer in Jesus' name, He unlocks Heaven's warehouse for us. The King Himself draws forth from it abundance and gives it to us so we can pass it on to others.

The knowledge of the secrets of the Kingdom of God has been given to you.

THE KINGDOM

My desire to tell you about the King and His Kingdom is very strong. Unfortunately, this topic is outside the scope of this book. However, some background is necessary to fully understand what Yashuah was establishing on earth when He said His disciples, "On this rock will I build my government." Jesus and His disciples preached the Kingdom. **We are now supposed to also preach only one message - the Kingdom of God.**

The Gospel is NOT about asking Jesus to come into your heart. There is not a single reference to a person asking Jesus to come into their heart. This is not to say that a believer doesn't have Jesus in their hearts, but we are trying to come up with a formula and are twisting scriptures into believing so. Not

even is the Gospel about asking Jesus to be your personal saviour. If you are a believer, then Jesus is your personal saviour! Again, looking at Scriptures, there is no example of asking Him to be our personal saviour. The Bible says that we are saved by Grace, we must repent, believe and turn to God. It teaches about His death and resurrection, the Holy Spirit, and confession that Jesus is Lord! We need to believe and do all of this to be converted! I know I just shocked your theology, but this is the truth and is what the Bible teaches us.

All the scriptures are an inspiration by YEHÔVÂH and profitable for instruction and correction.

*Every Scripture is God-breathed (given by His **inspiration**) and profitable **for instruction, for reproof and conviction of sin, for correction of error and discipline in obedience, [and] for training** in righteousness (in holy living, in conformity to God's will in thought, purpose, and action), 2 Timothy 3:16 AMPC*

What is it that brings the unity that makes sense of the entire Word of God? What was the message that Jesus taught and that His 12 disciples and the 72 that He sent out taught, and all other people who taught the Gospel? What did Paul preach? **That the God of heaven shall set up an everlasting Kingdom!**

*And in the days of these [final ten] kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed, nor shall its sovereignty be left to another people; but it shall break and crush and consume all these kingdoms and it shall stand forever. [Daniel 7:14-17; Luke 1:31-33; Revelation 11:15]
Daniel 2:44 AMPC*

I saw in the night visions, and behold, on the clouds of the heavens came One like a Son of man, and He came to the Ancient of Days and was presented before Him. ¹⁴ And there was given Him [the Messiah] dominion and glory and kingdom, that all peoples, nations, and languages should serve Him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion which shall not pass away, and His kingdom is one which shall not be destroyed. [Revelation 5:1-10.] Daniel 7:13-14 AMPC

Daniel already prophesied that His Kingdom was an everlasting kingdom.

But the saints of the Most High [God] shall receive the kingdom and possess the kingdom forever, even forever and ever. [Romans 8:17; 1 Peter 2:9; Revelation 3:21] Daniel 7:18 AMPC

And the kingdom and the dominion and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heavens shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High; His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all the dominions shall serve and obey Him. Daniel 7:27 AMPC

The Government (Kingdom) shall be on His shoulders.

Seven hundred years before, the Prophet Isaiah announced the coming of the King and His Kingdom. A son would be born and He would have a government. He was the Prince of Peace coming from the tribe of David and would sit on the throne of David. God had given David a promise that after him there would be another final King with an everlasting Kingdom and reign. He would rule with the sceptre of righteousness and His name would be Immanuel!

*For to us a Child is born, to us a Son is given; and the **government shall be upon His shoulder**, and His name shall be called Wonderful Counselor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father [of Eternity], **Prince of Peace**. [Isaiah. 25:1; 40:9-11; Matthew 28:18; Luke 2:11.] ⁷ Of the increase of His government and of peace there shall be **no end**, upon the **throne of David and over his kingdom**, to establish it and to uphold it with justice and with **righteousness** from the [latter] time forth, even forevermore. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this. [Daniel 2:44; 1 Corinthians 15:25-28; Hebrews 1:8] Isaiah 9:6-7 AMPC*

*Therefore the Lord Himself shall **give you a sign**: Behold, the young woman who is unmarried and a virgin shall conceive and bear a son, and shall call his name **Immanuel** [God with us]. [Isaiah 9:6; Jeremiah 31:22; Micah 5:3-5; Matthew 1:22, 23.] Isaiah 7:14 KJV*

When Jesus preached the Kingdom, the Jews did not ask Him about it. They knew from the prophets that the Messiah had come to establish His everlasting Kingdom on Earth. They had been waiting for the Messiah to come, to sit on the throne of David, and destroy their rulers, the Roman Empire.

But, when the Jews realised that Jesus did not come to destroy the Roman Empire, they rejected Him and killed Him and still believe to this day that Jesus was not the Messiah. Their Messiah was supposed to sit on David's throne in Jerusalem to reign. Even John the Baptist started to doubt Jesus

when he was in prison. John the Baptist witnessed the Holy Ghost coming upon Yashuah, he heard the Father's declaration, and still later doubted.

*And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the **Spirit of God descending like a dove**, and lighting upon him: ¹⁷ And lo a voice from heaven, saying, **This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.***
Matthew 3:16-17 KJV

*Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples, ³ And said unto him, **Art thou he that should come, or do we look for another?***
Matthew 11:2-3 KJV

Directly after His baptism, Jesus started His ministry in Capernaum. He preached about the Kingdom.

*From that time Jesus began to preach, crying out, Repent (change your mind for the better, heartily amend your ways, with abhorrence of your past sins), for the **kingdom of heaven** is at hand.* Matthew 4:17 AMPC

*And He went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues and **preaching the good news (Gospel) of the kingdom**, and healing every disease and every weakness and infirmity among the people.* Matthew 4:23 AMPC

Jesus preached only about the Kingdom. He preached repentance and that the Kingdom had arrived, referring to Himself. His gospel was not about healing but about His KINGDOM. That was what He had come for!

*Now after John was arrested and put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the good news (the Gospel) of the **kingdom of God**,¹⁵ And saying, The [appointed period of] time is fulfilled (completed), and the **kingdom of God** is at hand; **repent** (have a change of mind which issues in regret for past sins and in change of conduct for the better) and **believe** (trust in, rely on, and adhere to) the good news (the Gospel). Mark 1:14-15 AMPC*

But He said to them, I must preach the good news (the Gospel) of the kingdom of God to the other cities [and towns] also, for I was sent for this [purpose]. Luke 4:43 AMPC

Jesus commanded the twelve disciples to do the same and gave them power and authority to do so. He demonstrated to them how His Kingdom worked and how to establish it on earth.

*SOON AFTERWARD, [Jesus] went on through towns and villages, **preaching and bringing the good news (the Gospel) of the kingdom of God**. And the Twelve [apostles] were with Him. Luke 8:1 AMPC*

*THEN JESUS called together the Twelve [apostles] and **gave them power and authority over all demons, and to cure diseases**. Luke 9:1 AMPC*

*And departing, they **went about from village to village, preaching the Gospel and restoring the afflicted to health everywhere**. Luke 9:6 AMPC*

He commissioned the 70 - 72 disciples to preach the same message!

*NOW AFTER this the Lord chose and appointed seventy others and **sent them out** ahead of Him, two by two, into every town and place where He Himself was about to come (visit). ² And He said to them, The harvest indeed is abundant [there is much ripe grain], but the farmhands are few. **Pray therefore the Lord of the harvest to send out laborers into His harvest.***

Luke 10:1-2 AMPC

*And heal the sick in it and say to them, **The kingdom of God has come close to you.*** Luke 10:9 AMPC

*But Jesus said to him, **Allow the dead to bury their own dead; but as for you, go and publish abroad throughout all regions the kingdom of God.*** Luke 9:60 AMPC

Phillip also preached the Kingdom and when they heard the good news of the Kingdom, they were baptised.

*But when they believed the good news (the Gospel) about the **kingdom of God and the name of Jesus Christ** (the Messiah) as Philip preached it, they were **baptized**, both men and women.* Acts 8:12 AMPC

Paul preached the Kingdom of God.

*And he went into the synagogue and for three months **spoke boldly, persuading and arguing and pleading about the kingdom of God.** ⁹ But when some became more and more stubborn (hardened and unbelieving), discrediting and reviling and speaking evil of the Way [of the Lord] before the congregation, he separated himself from them, taking the disciples with him, and went on holding **daily discussions in***

***the lecture room** of Tyrannus from about ten o'clock till three.*

Acts 19:8-9 AMPC

Paul showed them the coming of the Messiah as prophesied since the time of Moses, when the Law came and the prophets proclaimed and announced the coming of Christ.

*So when they had set a day with him, they came in large numbers to his lodging. And he fully set forth and explained the matter to them from morning until night, **testifying to the kingdom of God** and trying to **persuade them concerning Jesus both from the Law of Moses and from the Prophets.***

²⁴ And some were convinced and believed what he said, and others did not believe. Acts 28:23-24 AMPC

The god of this world blinded the unbelievers' into coming under his domain.

*For the god of this world has **blinded the unbelievers' minds** [that they should not discern the truth], **preventing them from seeing the illuminating light of the Gospel of the glory of Christ** (the Messiah), Who is the Image and Likeness of God.*

2 Corinthians 4:4 AMPC

The King arrived to attack and destroy the works and domain of the devil.

*He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. **For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.***

1 John 3:8 KJV

The Kingdom is like a mustard seed that will manifest as a large tree. It will overcome the governments where unrighteousness dwells. We must help

people to escape from the domain of Satan and turn from his authority to the authority of God.

*To open their eyes, and to **turn them from darkness to light**, and **from the power of Satan unto God**, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me. Acts 26:18 KJV*

In this fallen world, there are two groups of people - those under the authority of God and those under the authority of the evil one. They are the unrepentant ones.

*He answered, He Who sows the **good seed** is the Son of Man.
³⁸ The field is the world, and the **good seed means the children of the kingdom**; the darnel is the **children of the evil one**,³⁹ And the enemy who sowed it is the devil. The harvest is the close and consummation of the age, and the reapers are angels. Matthew 13:37-39 AMPC*

When Jesus, the apostles, and Paul, saw that the Jews were rejecting the good message, they turned to the Gentiles. The Jews did not hear or understand because their hearts were hardened and their souls were dulled and stupid.

And as they disagreed among themselves, they began to leave, [but not before] Paul had added one statement [more]: The Holy Spirit was right in saying through Isaiah the prophet to your forefathers: ²⁶ Go to this people and say to them, You will indeed hear and hear with your ears but will not understand, and you will indeed look and look with your eyes but will not see [not perceive, have knowledge of or become acquainted with what you look at, at all]. ²⁷ For the heart (the understanding, the soul)

of this people has grown dull (stupid, hardened, and calloused), and their ears are heavy and hard of hearing and they have shut tight their eyes, so that they may not perceive and have knowledge and become acquainted with their eyes and hear with their ears and understand with their souls and turn [to Me and be converted], that I may heal them. [Isa. 6:9, 10.] Acts 28:25-27 AMPC

Paul stayed at his own expense to teach them the KINGDOM of GOD.

So let it be understood by you then that [this message of] the salvation of God has been sent to the Gentiles, and they will listen [to it]! [Ps. 67:2.] ²⁹ And when he had said these things, the Jews went away, arguing and disputing among themselves. ³⁰ After this Paul lived there for two entire years [at his own expense] in his own rented lodging, and he welcomed all who came to him, ³¹ Preaching to them the kingdom of God and teaching them about the Lord Jesus Christ with boldness and quite openly, and without being molested or hindered. Acts28:28-31 AMPC

Jesus said that from Moses to John the Baptist the Law and the Prophets were preached, but ,“I am here to preach the good news of the Gospel of the Kingdom of God.”

*Until John came, there were the Law and the Prophets; since then the **good news (the Gospel) of the kingdom of God is being preached**, and everyone strives violently to go in [would force his own way rather than God's way into it]. Luke 16:16 AMPC*

The Kingdom must be preached to all the nations.

*And this **good news of the kingdom (the Gospel)** will be **preached throughout the whole world** as a testimony to all the nations, and then will come the end. Matthew 24:14 AMPC*

Even Pilate and the Jews understood that Christ was a King.

*THEN THE whole assembly of them got up and conducted [Jesus] before Pilate. ² And they began to accuse Him, asserting, We found this Man perverting (misleading, corrupting, and turning away) our nation and forbidding to pay tribute to Caesar, **saying that He Himself is Christ** (the Messiah, the Anointed One), a King! Luke 23:1-2 AMPC*

Paul said that there was another king other than Caesar and His name was Jesus. That was the reason they wanted to kill Jesus.

But when they failed to find them, they dragged Jason and some of the brethren before the city authorities, crying, These men who have turned the world upside down have come here also, ⁷ And Jason has received them to his house and privately protected them! And they are all ignoring and acting contrary to the decrees of Caesar, [actually] asserting that there is another king, one Jesus! Acts 17:6-7 AMPC

Paul was speaking to the Gentiles in his books. He did not address the Jews who understood the kingdom. In all of his teachings he conveyed the same message, but he was not necessarily using Kingdom terminology such as the changing of the heart, repentance, being saved by grace, and deliverance from the enemy of your soul.

The King and His Kingdom is about the King and His domain where He rules. His domain is those who accepted Him and came out of the darkness.

God acted through Jesus Christ to deliver man from the bondage of Satan. The battle is over!

I think you are getting the picture here. The disciples preached about a Heavenly Kingdom and they had to establish that government on earth. In the end, Jesus will come back at His second coming. This time not as a “lamb” for sin, but as the Lion of Judah for those who are eagerly, constantly and patiently awaiting and expecting HIM! There will be a separation and God’s new Kingdom will manifest as an everlasting Kingdom into eternity.

*Even so it is that Christ, having been offered to take upon Himself and bear as a burden the sins of many once and once for all, **will appear a second time, not to carry any burden of sin nor to deal with sin, but to bring to full salvation those who are [eagerly, constantly, and patiently] waiting for and expecting Him.*** Hebrews 9:28 AMPC

THE APOSTLES

Now, this makes perfect sense! The disciples fully understood what Yashuah was talking about and when they implemented His assignment by introducing another King and Kingdom with a different set of rules, they became a threat to the Roman Empire. They were Kingdom builders. They were forming civil bodies that no longer looked to Caesar as their king. They were forming civil outposts for Christ’s conquering army. They were at war!

A mere twelve people who started preaching another Gospel, became a threat to the Roman Empire! They established this new government of the in such a way that they became a threat to the country's government.

When Caesar heard this, he was very upset and started to persecute them. They were a direct threat to him! Paul and Silas were not **church builders**, as preachers often claim. They were not proselytizing people from one church or synagogue to another. **They were kingdom builders**, dethroning rules in the minds of the people and alienating them from the mental hold Caesar had upon them through heathenistic (central) government. They were teaching the principles of the Christian government. They were putting forth the call of God to whoever would hear and obey. Those whose hearts responded to the call became citizens of Christ's Kingdom and joined the ecclesia or community of believers.

Can you now see how important ONE WORD in the Bible can be! When translators deliberately substitute a word with another that has a completely different meaning than the original text, one must ask yourself what they are trying to hide. Now, we know that **we are a military governmental order, representing the Kingdom of Heaven on Earth!**

As we shall illustrate later, the enemy understood this concept, and the devil tried to hide this profound truth from us, thus, weakening the Body of Christ to be powerless and of no threat to the kingdom of darkness!

THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

Before investigating why translators were murdered for translating the Bible into English, let us first investigate the background of the Roman

Catholic Church to see what happened that put the church in such a dark age after the 12 apostles.

“The **history of the Catholic Church** begins with the teachings of Jesus Christ (c. 4 BC – c. AD 30), who lived in the Herodian Tetrarchy (later formed into the Roman province of Judea (Roman province) by the Roman Empire). The Catholic Church teaches that it is the continuation of the early Christian community established by Jesus Christ, that its **bishops** are the **successors of Jesus's apostles**, and the Bishop of Rome, also known as the **Pope**, is the **sole successor to Saint Peter** who was appointed by Jesus in the New Testament as head of the church and ministered in Rome. By the end of the 2nd century, **bishops** began **congregating in regional synods to resolve doctrinal and policy issues**. By the 3rd century, the bishop of Rome began to act as a court of appeals for problems that other bishops could not resolve. **Christianity** spread throughout the early Roman Empire, **despite persecutions due to conflicts with the pagan state religion**. In 313, the struggles of the Early Church were lessened by the legalization of Christianity by the Emperor Constantine I. In 380, under Emperor Theodosius I, Catholicism became the **state religion** of the **Roman Empire by the decree of the Emperor**, which would persist until the fall of the Western Empire, and later, with the Eastern Roman Empire, until the Fall of Constantinople. During this time, the period of the Seven Ecumenical Councils) there were considered five primary sees (jurisdictions within the Catholic Church) according to Eusebius: Rome, Constantinople, Antioch, Jerusalem and Alexandria, known as the Pentarchy.”

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

DECEPTIONS

These few paragraphs expose how cunningly we are being deceived. The **bishops** were successors to Jesus' apostles? The Bishop of Rome is called the **Pope** and is the **sole successor to the Apostle Peter** who was appointed by Jesus in the New Testament as **head of the church**? How the truth is being twisted!

Jesus said, "I am the Head of the Church and you are My body". He did not appoint Peter as the head of the church!

The bishops began congregating in regional synods to resolve doctrinal and policy issues. Satan realised he had lost the battle and had to do something to infiltrate the system to build his own kingdom by deceiving people into following him. I trust that you can start seeing the full picture.

Remember, it is all about control and power. If the people can be controlled with religion, a one-world system and one-world religion can be established where people will worship all gods, and satan will be back. As part of the Roman Empire System, the Roman Catholic Church was established as a **religious institution** to control and manipulate the masses. Very few could read, so the Pope told the people what the Word of God said, and they believed him. So, the Roman Catholic Church told people that the church was an institution administrated by the priests, that penance was a prerequisite for the forgiveness of sin, and that salvation was given only by participating in the seven sacraments. This was the complete opposite of what the Word of God said.

With this background in mind, we can now look into what happened with a few saints when they translated the original Bible into English.

WYCLIFFE

This information on Wycliffe is *From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia*.

John Wycliffe (1320s – 31 December 1384) was an English scholastic



philosopher, theologian, Biblical translator, reformer, and seminary professor at Oxford. He was an influential dissident within the Roman Catholic priesthood during the 14th century. Wycliffe attacked the privileged status of the clergy, which was central to their powerful role in England. He then attacked the luxury and pomp of local parishes and their ceremonies. Wycliffe was also an advocate for translation of the Bible into the vernacular. He completed a translation directly from the Vulgate into Middle English

in the year 1382, now known as Wycliffe's Bible. It is probable that he personally translated the Gospels of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John; and it is possible he translated the entire New Testament, while his associates translated the Old Testament. Wycliffe's Bible appears to have been completed by 1384, with additional updated versions being done by Wycliffe's assistant John Purvey and others in 1388 and 1395.

Wycliffe had come to regard the scriptures as the only reliable guide to the truth about God and maintained that all Christians should rely on

the Bible rather than on the teachings of popes and clerics. He said that there was no scriptural justification for the papacy.

Theologically, his preaching expressed a strong belief in predestination that enabled him to declare an "**invisible church of the elect**", made up of those predestined to be saved, rather than in the "visible" Catholic Church. To Wycliffe, the Church was the totality of those who are predestined to blessedness. No one who is eternally lost has a part in it. There is one universal Church, and outside of it, there is no salvation.

His first tracks and greater works of ecclesiastical-political content defended the privileges of the State. By 1379 in his *De ecclesia* ("On the Church"), Wycliffe clearly claimed the supremacy of the king over the priesthood. He rejected the concept of purgatory and disapproved of clerical celibacy, pilgrimages, the selling of indulgences and praying to saints.

So far as his polemics accord with those of earlier antagonists of the papacy, it is fair to assume that he was not ignorant of them and was influenced by them. It was Wycliffe who recognised and formulated one of the two major formal principles of the Reformation—the unique authority of the Bible for the belief and life of the Christian.

In keeping with Wycliffe's belief that **scripture was the only authoritative** reliable guide to the **truth about God**, he became involved in efforts to **translate the Bible into English.**

While Wycliffe is credited, it is not possible exactly to define his part in the translation, which was based on the Vulgate. There is no doubt that it was his initiative, and that the success of the project was due to his leadership.

Leading academics, like John Wycliffe, began to publicly attack the corruption of the Catholic clergy. Besides being a priest, Wycliffe was well educated in math, natural science, and ecclesiastical law. Yet his life's passion was knowing the Bible. He made it the focus of his graduate work. By 1377, Wycliffe's stirring lectures and sermons had become enormously popular with the nobles and common people. **He was gifted with a brilliant and enquiring mind and a willingness to clearly debate what he was learning from Scripture. As a result, he became the Catholic elite's number-one enemy in England. His knowledge of Scripture and his popularity put him in constant danger of execution.**

He clearly and constantly showed that the **Catholic Church was in conflict with Christianity's foundational document, the Bible.** Wycliffe skillfully set out to **remove the papacy's chain on Scripture by making it available to all the people of England—in their own language.** In the years before his death in 1384, he increasingly argued for Scriptures as the authoritative center of Christianity, that the claims of the papacy were unhistorical, that monasticism was irredeemably corrupt, and that the moral unworthiness of priests invalidated their office and sacraments.

In 1380, Wycliffe and a group of scholars began to translate the Latin Bible into English. In addition, garnered with the full protection of the English nobility and Parliament, Wycliffe published many tracts that exposed the unbiblical teachings of the Catholic Church and the clergy's corrupt practices. Wycliffe wrote, "All Christians, and lay lords, in particular, ought to know holy writ and to defend it." He proclaimed the right to make the Bible available for everyone. The literary achievements of Wycliffe's last days, such as the *Triialogus*, stand at the peak of the knowledge of his day. His

last work, the *Opus evangelical*, the last part of which he named in characteristic fashion "Of Antichrist", remained uncompleted. While he was saying Mass in the parish church on Holy Innocents' Day, 28 December 1384, he suffered a stroke and died as the year ended. Wycliffe was 64 years old. It is interesting to note that Wycliffe himself escaped martyrdom when he died of a stroke in 1384. **Yet, in 1428, in a weird and absurd ceremony, Wycliffe's bones were exhumed and burned by the Catholic clergy, and his ashes were tossed into a nearby stream—in an effort to stop the movement for vernacular Bibles. That ridiculous effort failed.**

TYNDALE

This information on Tyndale is *From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia*.

Wycliffe Bible was the first major attempt to translate the Bible into English.



More than a century later, **William Tyndale** made another attempt to translate the Bible into English. He, too, was declared a heretic. **He was strangled to death and his body burned at the stake.** But prior to his arrest in 1535, and subsequently being tortured and killed in 1536, Tyndale had made good progress in translating the Bible. He was helped by associates who shared his vision of bringing God's Word to the common people.

By the time of Tyndale's death, he had translated the entire New Testament, the whole of the Pentateuch, and the Book of Jonah in the Old Testament. But eager Bible students were waiting for more. They would not be disappointed.

Tyndale's translations were condemned in England, where his work was banned and copies burned. **Catholic officials**, prominently Thomas More, charged that he had **purposely mistranslated the ancient texts in order to promote anti-clericalism and heretical views**. In particular they cited the terms "**church**", "**priest**", "**do penance**" and "**charity**", which became in the Tyndale translation "**congregation**", "**senior**" (changed to "elder" in the revised edition of 1534), "**repent**" and "**love**", challenging key doctrines of the Roman Church.

Betrayed to church officials in 1536, he was defrocked in an elaborate public ceremony and turned over to the civil authorities to be strangled to death and burned at the stake. His last words are said to have been,

"Lord! Open the King of England's eyes."

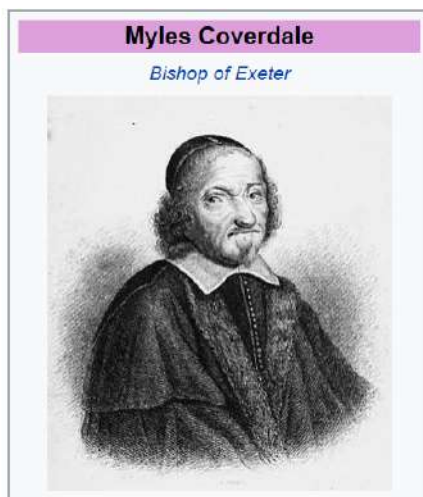
When Luther's books were banned at Cambridge, revolutionary-thinking students such as William Tyndale, a priest, theologian and gifted linguist, fled the university. Sympathetic to Luther's views, Tyndale intended to translate the Bible into English from fresh sources following in the tradition of Erasmus. **When denied approval by English Catholic Church authorities**, he found **financial support** for his translation project through well-known Lollard Humphrey Monmouth, a wealthy cloth merchant, who provided him with food and shelter. Word spread rapidly through academic circles that Tyndale had begun his translation. **Tyndale was a linguistic genius. He was proficient in eight languages.** Although he used Erasmus's Greek New Testament as a foundation, his translation was thoroughly original. His intensive labor produced an English translation that was so astoundingly clear that common people could easily read and understand it. He had a true gift for transmitting the original meaning from one language to another.

Much of his New Testament translation still appears as originally written in today's King James Bible. Authorities could not short-circuit the demand for Tyndale's work. **They resorted to buying copies simply to burn them.** The battle over the Bible became very bloody. Many, including Tyndale, who was betrayed by a friend, lost their lives fighting for the right to have the Bible in their native tongue. Tyndale was never able to finish the Old Testament. The calculated ecclesiastical destruction of Tyndale's first translation of the New Testament was so thorough that only three copies survive. One is housed in the British National Library.

COVERDALE

This information on Coverdale is *From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia.*

Following Tyndale's arrest, his work was continued to completion by **Myles**



Coverdale. Coverdale's Bible, therefore, has the distinction of being the first complete translation of the whole Bible into English, containing both the Old and New Testaments. The English-speaking world now had what they had always wanted - the entire Bible in English. They could now finally read the Bible for themselves. So, who was Myles Coverdale?

How did he manage to complete the work that Tyndale had started? Let us provide the background necessary to understand this exciting story. Like Tyndale, Coverdale was born in the late 1400s (1488, to be exact). Like Wycliffe, he came from Yorkshire in England. He, too, was educated at Cambridge. He became Bachelor of Canon Law in 1513 and a Priest at Norwich in 1514. But, in England, Coverdale had assisted in the defense of

Robert Barnes, who was tried for heresy in 1526 and (like Tyndale) burned at the stake. Fearing for his own life, Coverdale fled England and went to Europe, settling in Antwerp. And there, like Tyndale before him, Coverdale met with other Reformers, such as **Martin Luther**, who wanted to translate the Bible from Latin into German. Coverdale knew of Tyndale's work and was ideally positioned to continue it. But Coverdale was not a linguist, and he was not proficient in Hebrew or Greek. Coverdale, therefore, made use of Tyndale's existing work, including Tyndale's 1534 New Testament, but translated the remaining books of the Old Testament and the Apocrypha from a combination of the Latin Vulgate and German translations such as Luther's Bible and the Swiss-German Zürich Bible.

Meanwhile, in England, while Coverdale was in Europe working on his new translation, a boy in Norwich was burned alive for possessing a single sheet of the Lord's Prayer in English. **The Catholic Church still ruled unchallenged, still in opposition to any attempt to translate the Bible into English, and still opposed to allowing the common people to read the Bible for themselves.** People were so eager to read the Bible that they were willing to risk death and torture. **Coverdale completed his translation in 1535**, and published it in Europe, even as Tyndale was in prison being tortured for his earlier attempt. **In England, possessing the Bible in English meant only one thing - death.**

Henry VIII, one of the most **controversial and well-known** monarchs in English History, was **about to break free from the ruinous chains and shackles of the Pope and the Roman Church, and from the Church of England**, with himself at its head. And being a King and the head of his own Church meant forming his own set of rules. **And as a direct challenge to**

the Pope, his rules would say that a Bible must be placed in every English Church, across all 9000 parishes in England. And that Bible must be in English, not Latin. That revolutionary event, dramatically overturning hundreds of years of Papal domination, happened in 1540. Coverdale's Bible, heavily based on Tyndale's earlier Bible, was ordered to be placed in all churches across England, chained to a book stand so that every citizen would have access to a Bible - in English! Matthew's Bible, then the Great Bible, would soon follow. The rest, as they say, is history. **Tyndale prayed for a miracle, and a miracle happened!**

As Tyndale gasped his dying breath as he was being strangled, tortured and burned at the stake, his last words were a prayer, "Lord, open the King of England's eyes." The King of England was Henry VIII, and just a few short years after Tyndale's death as a martyr, the people of England would have free access to the Holy Bible, in their own mother tongue - English.

Coverdale died in 1569. Later folio and quarto editions of the Coverdale Bible were published in 1539 and were the first complete Bibles not just in English, but actually printed in England. The 1539 folio edition carried the royal license and was, therefore, the first officially approved Bible translation in English. Despite the emergence of Matthew's Bible and the Great Bible, the Coverdale Bible continued to be reprinted in over twenty editions of either the whole Bible or the New Testament, right up until 1553. Coverdale also had official involvement in the preparation of the Great Bible of 1539. The tide had turned, and the English-speaking world now had the access to the Holy Bible for which they had hungered and thirsted for many

long centuries. Let us make sure we never take the Bible for granted ever again! Many lives have been lost in bringing it to us.

THE CATHOLIC DOCTRINE

This information on the Catholic Doctrine is *From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia.*

The Catholic Church had long proclaimed that the church was an institution. The word church to them had come to represent the organizational structure that was the Catholic Church. Tyndale's translation was seen as a challenge to this doctrine because he was seen to have favored the views of reformers like Martin Luther who proclaimed that the church was made up and defined by the believers, or in other words their congregations.

Some radical reformers preached that the true church was the “**invisible**” **church**, that the church is wherever true Christians meet together to preach the word of God. To these reformers the structure of the Catholic Church was unnecessary, and its very existence proved that it was in fact not the “true” Church.

When Tyndale decided that the Greek word ἐκκλησία (ekklesia) was more accurately translated as “congregation”, he was undermining the entire structure of the Catholic Church.

Many of the reform movements believed in the authority of scripture alone. To them, it dictated how the church should be organized and administered. **By changing the translation from church to congregation Tyndale was providing ammunition for the beliefs of the reformers.** Their belief that

the church was not a visible systematized institution, but a body defined by the believers themselves was now to be found directly in the Holy Scripture. Furthermore, Tyndale's use of the word **congregation** attacked the **Catholic Church's doctrine that the lay members and the clergy were to be separate**. If the true church is defined as a congregation, as the common believers, then the Catholic Church's claim that the clergy was of a higher order than the average Christian and that they had different roles to play in the religious process no longer held sway.

Tyndale's translation of the Greek word πρεσβύτερος (presbyters) to mean elder instead of the priest also challenged the doctrines of the Catholic Church.

In particular, it asked what the role of the clergy should be and whether or not they were to be separated from the common believers as they were in the current Catholic system. The role of the **priest in the Catholic Church** had been to lead **religious sermons** and **ceremonies like mass**, to read the scripture to the people, and to administer the sacraments. They were considered separate from the common believers. **In many reform movements, a group of elders would lead the church and take the place of the Catholic priests**. These elders were not a separate class from the common believers; in fact, they were usually selected from amongst them. Many reformers believed in the idea of the "**priesthood of all believers**," which meant that **every Christian was, in fact, a priest** and had the right to **read and interpret scripture**. **Tyndale's translation stripped away the scriptural basis of Catholic clerical power**. Priests no longer administered the church: it was the job of the elders, which implied that the power rested in the hands of the people.

Catholic doctrine was also challenged by Tyndale's translation of the

Greek μετανοεῖτε (metanoete) as repent instead of doing penance.

This translation attacked the Catholic **sacrament of penance**. Tyndale's version of scripture backed up the views of reformers like Luther who had taken issue with the Catholic practice of sacramental penance. Reformers believed that it was through faith alone that one was saved. This differed from the views of the Catholic Church, which followed the **belief that salvation was granted to those who lived according to what the church told them and thus participated in the seven sacraments**.

Tyndale's translation challenged the belief that one had to do penance for one's sins. According to Tyndale's New Testament and other reformers, all a believer had to do was repent with a sincere heart, and God would forgive.

The Tyndale Bible also challenged the Catholic Church in many other ways. The fact that it was translated into a vernacular language made it available to the common people. **This allowed everyone access to scripture and gave the common people the ability to read (if they were literate) and interpret scripture how they wished, exposing it to the threat of being "twisted to their own destruction, as they do the other scriptures"** (2 Peter 3.16), instead of relying on the church for their access to scripture.

The main threat that Tyndale's Bible caused to the Catholic Church is best summed up by Tyndale himself when he tells us of his reason for creating his translation in the first place. Tyndale's purpose was to "[cause a boy that driveth the plough to know more scripture] than the clergy of the day" many of which were poorly educated. Thus, Tyndale sought to undermine the

Catholic Church's grip on both the access to and interpretation of scripture. They were no longer needed as intercessors between the people and God.

THE KING JAMES VERSION

With all the major work done by Wycliffe, Tyndale and Coverdale the question now is why is the word "**church**" still in the KJV, and not "**Ecclesia**" as Wycliffe clearly indicated? **Was it perhaps a matter of getting approval? I don't know. I am asking the question!**

THE SATANIC LINK

It will be a waste of time to investigate every organization and institutional arrangement belonging to the dark side to uncover all the details. In short, the "**Illuminati**" is the occult that controls "**Freemasonry**", and the "**Jesuits**" is the **military religious order** of the **Roman Catholic Church**. The **Jesuits** are the **Freemasonry**!

There are demonic spirits at work through people in the same way the Chaldeans were at work in the Old Testament. This is discussed in detail in my book, "***In Bondage***". Let us look at their characteristics.

- **They are thieves.** *"Who said, Let us take to ourselves the houses of God in possession."* Psalm 83:12 KJV
- **They are vicious.** *"They are terrible and dreadful: their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves."* Habakkuk 1:7 KJV
- **They are like wolves.** *"Her princes in the midst thereof are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, and to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain."* Ezekiel 22:27 KJV

- **They are cunning.** *"They take up all of them with the angle, they catch them in their net, and gather them in their drag: therefore they rejoice and are glad."* Habakkuk 1:1 KJV

Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour.

1 Peter 5:8 KJV

The **Mafia** is the **Catholic Church** and the **Catholic Church** is the **Freemasons**. In the Vatican, there are at least FOUR Freemasonry Lodges in operation. Can you see where the sexual immorality and homosexual priests comes from? So, when the media exposed the sexual immorality inside the Vatican, they exposed the fruit of an evil root. The root of all is the satanic occult. It is the same tactic the old serpent used in the Garden of Eden to get control and power over the whole earth to create a One World Order and a One World Religion. All these secret societies are paving the way towards it. This is what Revelation's false prophet and beast are all about. They are a religious and a political figure.

My point is that exposing the fruits of darkness is worthless. It may sound negative, but it is not. I bring the truth that can open our eyes so that the Body of Christ can take up its authority and power to rule and reign.

THE REACTION OF THE APOSTLE PAUL

The Roman idol, Diana, was known to the pagan Greeks as Artemis. Her cult is mentioned in the Bible. Some translations call it "**Diana of the Ephesians**", while others use "Artemis of the Ephesians". The idol's most

extravagant temple was at Ephesus. It became one of the "seven wonders" of the ancient world. **Constructed over the span of 120 years, of pure marble**, it measured 345 feet/105 meters long, by 165 feet/50 meters wide, and was supported by massive columns each 55 feet/17 meters high. Inside was a bizarre statue of the "fertility" idol, the original of which was apparently carved from a meteorite that had "fallen from heaven." (Acts 19:35 -



Note: It is not uncommon for meteorites to strike the earth.

For example, in 1922, a 20-ton piece of space rock entered earth's atmosphere and struck the ground near Blackston, Virginia, but no one made an idol of it). The cult of Diana, or Artemis, was so powerful and widespread in the first century (*religiously and economically*) that it caused a very dangerous environment in some places for those who preached the Gospel of God, as the Apostle Paul discovered during his third missionary journey.

They had more than **1 000 priestesses** who had **physical relations with men** as they came into worship. The place was normally packed with people. In the New Testament, there is not one example of the Apostle Paul ever asking his people to intercede and tear down the stronghold of Diana of the Ephesians! Paul didn't try to do anything political. He didn't organize the church to pray by begging and pleading that God would stop this idol worship. They didn't get together for spiritual warfare by binding and rebuking Diana of the Ephesians.

What did Paul do in the same situation that we are facing today with the Vatican? **He preached that those were all false gods and there was only one true GOD - the Lord Jesus Christ.** He demonstrated the Gospel! He did

this also in Corinth, a Roman city known for multiple idols and immoral worship. **He preached the truth that God used to set His people free.**

Paul didn't organize intercessors to cover every zone in the region. They didn't do "spiritual mapping". These things that are being done today in an effort to change our nation are not what Jesus commanded. Paul **preached the gospel**, and the people **accepted Jesus Christ. Over two centuries, the majority of Ephesians converted to Christianity and the Temple of Artemis lost its religious appeal.** Christians tore down the remnants of the temple, and the stones were used in the construction of other buildings.

In the New Testament, the believers went out and preached the Word everywhere.

And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen. Mark 16:20 KJV

As they preached the truth, the Holy Spirit bore supernatural witness to that truth. So many people repented and converted to Christ that the temple of Diana in Ephesus fell into disrepair. The people forsook it because they turned from her to God. This temple hasn't been a factor for 2 000 years, until the **intercessors** resurrected her a few years ago with what they call "spiritual warfare". **We spend millions of dollars to send people to foreign countries to let them walk around and pray.** There is no scriptural model for this stuff. In the New Testament, believers prayed for boldness.

*And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that **with all boldness they may speak thy word,***³⁰

By stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jesus.

Acts 4:29-30 KJV

Paul was asking his friends to pray that he'd be bold despite his challenging circumstances!

*Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints; ¹⁹ And for me, that **utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel,** ²⁰ For which I am an ambassador in bonds: that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.*

Ephesians 6:18-20 KJV

We no longer follow the New Testament example and, thus, do not see results anymore!

THE POWER OF GOD

Many people reject the preaching they hear because it is not the true Gospel, but powerless religion and lifeless tradition. It is only condemnation and judgment. The Gospel is the POWER of GOD!

For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation... Romans 1:16a KJV

And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

Matthew 11:12 KJV

RELIGIOUS CONFUSION

Tyndale was willing to die for God's Word and for the Truth. He didn't use the word "**church**". Instead, he used the word "**congregation**". Now, that tells us something! Tyndale and other godly, reputable sixteenth-century reformers did not like the word "**church**." They used other words like "**congregation**," "**governmental assembly**," etc.

Considering the fact that an "**ecclesia**" was "a civil body politic", this is strong proof that the Christian ecclesias we read about in the New Testament were independent civil bodies of Christians, independent from worldly kings and governors, and ruled by the Theocratic government of God's Spirit. They wanted the freedom to serve King Jesus. They weren't building and attending churches! Please understand! The pattern laid down in the New Testament bears no resemblance to what we know today as "church". God's people are meant to live together in communities according to the ecclesia pattern, holding all things common under the government of God through His anointed leaders. Quit saying "church" when it is supposed to be "ecclesia"! It's an important step in retrieving your brain from the trap of religious confusion.

Independent self-government under Christ! That is what the ecclesia represents - not a religious organization for meeting on weekends. The Bible does not indicate that churches would eventually take the place of ecclesias. The change of words was not sanctioned by Scripture. There is NO Scriptural authority for Christians to build churches, attend churches, or support churches! Churches are ungodly organizations designed for and by the heathen. We should be forming and defending ecclesias instead of the disgusting churches with their con games, entertainment, cultic mystery,

childishness, and heathenistic worldly nonsense. We once used the word "church" to describe ourselves, but no more. We're doing our best to break that image. It's a slow process, but we're putting the old church ways behind us.

If you profess to follow Christ, then it's time you quit voluntarily feeding the antichrist beast. Men who want to sincerely follow Christ must wean themselves from worldly governments and churches. It is the height of absurdity for a Christian to attend and support the very institutions which are destroying his relationship with YEHÔVÂH Elohim. Those who voluntarily support man-made religious church systems, by believing and teaching that they are good in any way, or that they help us, or that we need them, are still living in a dream world of deception. The ecclesia system, with its Theocratic government and individual responsibility, is capable of freeing us from the bondage of religion. True peace and liberty cannot be found outside of Christ. Christ's system is the ecclesia system. Freedom awaits all those who will break away from the religious slavery of church and become a humble bond slave of Jesus Christ. We must stop idolizing men in their religious hypocrisy and let Christ once and for all be our King!

So, there is really no other choice for those who would truly follow the pattern laid down for us in God's Word. We must do the same thing the apostles did. We must form ourselves into actual communities under the guidance of God's anointed and appointed leaders, called out and separated from the world, with none other than Jesus Christ as our ruler and King. In other words, **ECCLESIAS!**

As a whole, Christians have departed from the pattern laid down in the Book of Acts and have built, according to their own wisdom, an artificial, phony, putrefying religious mess called "church". It's time to **REVOLT** against the wisdom of our religious flesh and get back to the wisdom of God. It's time to re-evaluate and re-examine everything about how you think the true followers of Jesus should live. It's time for **REVOLUTION** against **DEAD RELIGION!** We are determined to change the way the world thinks about how true followers of Jesus should live.

ECCLESIA

The “**Mystery of the Church**” lays in one word - “**ECCLESIA**”. The evidence is overwhelming.

- Adam and Eve were a threat to Satan in the Garden of Eden. He subtly deceived them into sinning and, thus, became the god of this world.
- Yashuah defeated Satan on the cross and fully restored humanity with more authority and power than Adam and Eve had.
- With this power and authority, the Ecclesia is a threat for the god of this world. Persecution is, therefore, the result of anybody wearing the mark of YEHÔVÂH, because they are Elohim’s Ecclesia.
- The same forces that persecuted the apostles in the New Testament also put to death the saints who exposed false doctrines by making the Word of God available to the masses in their own languages.
- Today, the same forces are at work.

The “**Ecclesia**” must be taken out of the way before the antichrist can rise. The activities of the secret societies are paving the way for the antichrist to rise. I get excited! This confirms what the Word teaches about the end times.

There is no doubt that the **falling away; taken out of the way; snatching away** of the Ecclesia is near. Then can the son of perdition be revealed!

STOP TOLERATING JEZEBEL!

As YEHÔVÂH warned us to stop tolerating the Jezebel spirit (Revelation 2:20), so must we, as His ***Ecclesia***, STOP tolerating the spirit of secret society, which includes the Illuminati, Freemasons, Jesuits and the Roman Catholic Church, and any other institution or individual walking in darkness. We are here to rule and reign, and not to be ruled over. We do not whatsoever need approval from any earthly, man-made institution to translate the Word of God into any language!

The first translation of the Bible from the original Hebrew, Aramaic and Greek languages to Dutch was in 1618/19 and published in 1637. Then, Arnoldus Pannevis started an Afrikaans translation in 1872, but at that point Afrikaans wasn't an official language yet and his work was denied. When I read something like this, my spirit rises up within me. Again, somebody had the audacity to decide who was worthy or not to receive the Word of God in their own language. In 1916 the Dutch Reformed Church rewrote a Dutch translation using Afrikaans words and published the Psalms and the four Gospels in 1922, but it was not accepted by the public. Only after it was translated into real Afrikaans in 1929, did the public accept it and the first full Afrikaans version was released in 1933. **BUT these were all direct translations from the Dutch Bible which of course has a very strong Catholic background.**

As an Afrikaans-speaking person who was converted at a very late stage of my life, I studied the Word of God in English. I was amazed at the new world that opened the moment I picked up the KJV, not even mentioning modern technology to obtain the meaning of the original Aramaic Hebrew scriptures. When I discovered that the translators deliberately substituted words with meanings different from the original text, I realised that the Body of Christ was being kept in darkness.

The problem I see is precisely what is described in an article published by HTS Theological Studies, reporting on a project currently underway in South Africa. It has committees upon committees, debating word-for-word vs. easy-to-read translations. A professor from a university was appointed to come up with a “**new model**” (whatever that means). Huge teams with a staggering starting budget of approximately \$1.5 million (they call it a small budget, but it is more than R20 million in local currency) have completed only 15% after 4 years! Not to mention the disappointment in the poor quality of work already done.

*“On the one hand, part of the **theoretical model** rested on theoretical insights that were not yet applied on a large scale in a Bible translation project. On the other, an **impractically huge team** of primarily part-time co-workers, who were spread all over Southern Africa, had to be trained, organised and monitored with an initially very small budget (about \$1.5 million). After four years, about 15% of the work has been completed. What can be regarded as the most significant findings of this project?”*

<http://www.hts.org.za/index.php/HTS/article/view/1204/2457>

WHERE ARE THE WYCLIFFES AND TYNDALES?

Where are the Apostles John, Peter, Luke, Silas, Philip, Paul and others who preached the gospel and set people free? They converted people to Christianity by the power of the word of God to close the temple of Diana.

Why do we need models to translate the truth?

Only the truth could set the people of Ephesus free who worshipped at this temple! It is still only the truth that will set people free. I have witnessed this myself, after Yashuah had sent me to set His people free. I had no opinion whatsoever. I simply read to them the Word and explained scriptures, sometimes up to three days non-stop. YEHÔVÂH has never failed! Every single person was fully delivered and healed!

From: Philadelphia Church of God

Jesus Christ had been born into a world wracked by religious confusion. Malachi, one of the final prophets to Israel, laid the blame for that religious mess at the feet of a corrupt priesthood guilty of leading the reinstated Jewish nation away from God and His revealed way of life (Malachi 2:8). The Jewish religion had become a mishmash of man-made traditions mixed with Greek philosophy and paganism.

In a private meeting with the disciples on the Mount of Olives, Jesus Christ revealed the time order of key world events leading to His Second Coming and the establishment of the Kingdom of God. This incredible prophecy covering 2 000 years is in Matthew 24. Corollary accounts are found in Daniel and Revelation. Christ gravely warned that His little flock (Luke 12:32) would suffer a vicious attack and undergo violent persecution from false ministers claiming to know and preach Jesus Christ

(Matthew 24:4). These evil men would deceive many members by supplanting Christ's message with a false message (verse 5). Paul refers to his war against these false first-century ministers in 2 Corinthians 11:2-4, 13-15 and Galatians 1:6-9.

Now, here is a truth which few understand. This persecution, begun in the first century, will grow into raging intensity just before Christ's return. This is critical to understand. We must be prepared. Here is how it all began. While the earliest persecution of God's Church came from the Jews, the most deadly came from the ranks of Simon Magus's church. Luke records this evil man's first attempt to gain high office in God's Church in Acts 8. Even though his attempt was spurned and thwarted by Peter, historians Justin Martyr, Irenaeus and Eusebius record that in 45 A.D. Simon successfully laid the foundation for a competing church organization in Rome. He called his mix of Babylonian pagan customs and selected distorted Christian teachings "Christian" and set out to destroy the organization that denied him an apostleship. Simon's ultimate goal was to dominate all religion and government, giving his church world rule. However, Simon's church—along with Christ's little flock—suffered slaughter at the hands of Roman emperors for nearly three centuries. Then, a surprising historic event freed Simon's church from fear of death. After his victory at Milvian Bridge, Constantine the Great converted to Simon's church—by this time called the Universal or Catholic Church—and legalized it throughout the realm with the Edict of Milan in 313. This was a marriage of convenience. Constantine needed a means to unite all the squabbling peoples of Europe. He saw Simon's brand of Christianity as the means.

Having new life and vigor breathed into it, the Catholic Church—described as a *Babylonian queen* in Isaiah 47 and the *mother of harlots* in Revelation 17—palmed itself off as the promised Kingdom of God. Seeking to spiritually legitimize its existence, it made its purported gospel about the person of Christ appear as the truth. As a matter of policy to establish its own authority over the people and to conceal the truth of its origin, the Universal Church cast the Bible aside, stating it was “not sufficient for doctrine.” This spiritually adulterous church became the persecutor, demanding that all religious groups bow to its government.

The true Church of God refused to submit to this false religious authority and stepped alone onto the blood-stained stage of martyrdom. The history of the Universal Church’s Satan-inspired war to snuff out true Christians is discussed in Revelation 2:8-29 and 12:6, 13, 17. Other details are given in Daniel 7:23-25. Revelation 12:6 discusses the continual attempt at the genocide of God’s Church for 1,260 years beginning with the Council of Nicaea in 325 and ending with the waning of Catholic dominance in England in 1585 A.D. Verse 13 discusses Satan’s personal attempt to crush God’s Church in the 20th century. And verse 17 refers to a coming future martyrdom of God’s people by Simon’s church.

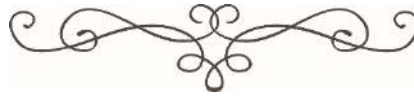
From: Philadelphia Church of God.

<https://www.google.com/url?sa=t&source=web&rct=j&opi=89978449&url=https://pcg.church/articles/1366/the-true-history-behind-the-king-james-bible&ved=2ahUKEwjU6bKKzY2SAxUPVEEAHf3PNRkQFnoECB8QAQ&usg=AOvVaw0mdtVRi0ipL2sXSnz6OI18>

Wake up, Church! We are the ecclesia – the “called-out ones”!

We are His government!

**We are not a religious institution that worships once a week for two
hours!**



Part 2 Benai Elohim

Remember that we are now living in the dispensation of grace. It is a unique period that commenced when Jesus Christ came to make atonement for all the saints. He delegated His power and authority to his “**called-out ones**”, not to establish a church, but His ecclesia – His government!

We need to take it a step further to discover who the “called-out ones” are. With all due respect, many Bible scholars are misinterpreting scriptures, leading to a lot of confusion in the Body of Christ. We must clearly evaluate who are addressed in the scriptures. It could either be the unbeliever, the believer, the Bride of Christ, the guests, or the elect. You cannot apply scriptures that are meant for the elect to the Bride of Christ. This is where confusion sets in. The elect refers to Israel and not to the Bride.

*For Jacob my servant's sake, and **Israel mine elect**, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me. Isaiah 45:4 KJV*

Again, His called-out ones are not Israel. We, therefore, need a clear understanding of the meaning of the called-out ones. The only way is to go back to the original Aramaic Hebrew text.

Let us look at the word “Ben”. It is spelled Beyt – Nun. Beyt is a picture of a house and family, and nun is the picture of a seed. So, the word Benai means:

The seed of Yashuah (“Ben of YHWH), from the Father, the house of Yashuah continues. His Family continues!

Elohim is not a name but a plural reference to the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit, operating as a team. Therefore, Benai Elohim refers to the children of YEHÔVÂH continuing from the Father's house.

The chosen ones (the elect, His ecclesia, His government), whose names are written in the Book of Remembrance and who kept His commandments all have the mark of YEHÔVÂ. They are His offspring – His heirs – His Children – the Benai Elohim.

Since creation, there has been a battle between the seed of Hasatan and the seed of YEHÔVÂH. The very first prophecy in the Bible is that God will put enmity between these two seeds and that He will bruise the head of Hasatan.

*And I will put **enmity between thee and the woman**, and between thy **seed and her seed**; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.* Genesis 3:15 KJV

It is the Father's desire to create children for Himself - Benai Elohim - and not robots! Satan had wickedness and iniquity in himself. He misled Eve subtly in the Garden of Eden. When Adam and Eve rebelled as an act of iniquity, sin entered them. God created all things with such love that he left us with a choice. According to Isaiah 45, God also created the darkness, destruction, death, sorrow and wickedness.

*I form the light, and create **darkness** ^{H2822}: I make peace, and create **evil** ^{H7451}: I the LORD do all these things.* Isaiah 45:7 KJV

H2822 (Strong's)
chôshek

kho-shek'

From H2821; the *dark*; hence (literally) *darkness*; figuratively *misery, destruction, death, ignorance, sorrow, wickedness*: - dark (-ness), night, obscurity.

H7451 (Strong's)

ra' râ'âh

rah, raw-aw'

From H7489; *bad* or (as noun) *evil* (naturally or morally). This includes the second (feminine) form; as adjective or noun: - adversity, affliction, bad, calamity, + displease (-ure), distress, evil ([-favouredness], man, thing), + exceedingly, X great, grief (-vous), harm, heavy, hurt (-ful), ill (favoured), + mark, mischief, (-vous), misery, naught (-ty), noisome, + not please, sad (-ly), sore, sorrow, trouble, vex, wicked (-ly, -ness, one), worse (-st) wretchedness, wrong. [Including feminine ra'ah; as adjective or noun.]

We must choose to either be a **child of the Most High** or of darkness – Hasatan. (See a complete discussion in “In Bondage” on our website).

All things were created by the Father.

Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds; Hebrews 1:2 KJV

For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: Colossians 1:16 KJV

The Lord knows who has a heart for Him. When he looks at us, He sees us as finished results. Isn't this marvelous! God is playing all things out to the end so that the complete universe can see the consequences of our choices. Even the angels are looking down from heaven and desire to see what is going to happen next.

*Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you with the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven; which things the **angels desire to look into**. 1 Peter 1:12 KJV*

WHO ARE THE BENAI ELOHIM?

1. They are **the children of the Father, the Son and the Ruach**, created by the Father through His Son and the Ruach. The Ben (Seed of Yashuah) comes from the House of the Father.

They are:

- Those who have a heart for the Father.
- The 24 Elders – men with a heart for the Father, Son and Ruach.
- The Bride of Yashuah – His chosen ones whom the Ruach has selected (the Bride).
- The Guests who will attend the feast.

2. The peacemakers.

Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God. Matthew 5:9 KJV

3. The children of the resurrection, who are counted worthy and will not die anymore!

*And Jesus answering said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage: ³⁵ But they which shall be **accounted worthy** to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage: ³⁶ Neither can **they die any more**: for they are equal unto the angels; and are the children of God, **being the children of the resurrection**. Luke 20:34-36 KJV*

It is very interesting that God refers to the signs in the heaven. He says in Luke 21 to look up and lift up our heads for our redemption is near. Verse 36 says the very same words: “**accounted worthy to escape all these things**”.

And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh. Luke 21:28 KJV

*Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be **accounted worthy to escape all these things** that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man. Luke 21:36 KJV*

The message is clear! All authority and power have been given to the Benai Elohim to tread on the serpent and to rule and reign. Therefore, the enemy cannot stand up and be revealed before the one who holds it back is taken out of the way – the Benai Elohim!

*For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, **until he be taken out of the way**. ⁸ And **then shall that Wicked be revealed**, whom the Lord shall consume*

with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming: 2 Thessalonians 2:7-8 KJV

Yashuah came to the world which He had made, yet the world did not recognise him. He came to His own creation but the people rejected him. **BUT to those who received Him and believed in Him, He gave authority to become the Benai Elohim. Yes, those who are born from the will of GOD is the Benai.**

*He was in the world, and the world was made through him. Yet the world did not recognize him.¹¹ He came to his own creation, yet his own people did not receive him.¹² However, **to all who received him, those believing in his name, he gave authority to become God's children,**¹³ **who were born,** not merely in a genetic sense, nor from lust, nor from man's desire, but from the **will of God.** John 1:10-13 ISV*

4. Those who are born not from flesh and blood but from above.

*Jesus replied to him, "Truly, I tell you with certainty, unless a person is **born from above** he cannot see the kingdom of God." John 3:3 ISV*

*Don't be astonished that I told you, 'All of you **must be born from above.*** John 3:7 ISV

Let them praise the name of the LORD, for his name alone is lifted up; his majesty transcends earth and heaven. Psalm 148:13 ISV

...and became as much superior to the angels as the name he has inherited is better than theirs. Hebrews 1:4 ISV

Not only did Jesus die for the whole nation, but for His Benai, to gather them and unite them in one body.

*But one of them, Caiaphas, who was high priest that year, told them, "You don't know anything!"⁵⁰ You don't realize that **it is better for you to have one man die for the people** than to have the **whole nation destroyed**."⁵¹ Now he did not say this on his own initiative. As high priest that year, he **prophesied that Jesus would die for the nation**,⁵² and not only for the nation, but that he would also **gather into one the children of God** who were scattered abroad. John 11:49-52 ISV*

5. All those who are led by the Ruach HaKodesh are the Benai Elohim.

Yashuah wants to find the seeds of His house and bring them home.

For all who are led by God's Spirit are God's children. Romans 8:14 KJV

This spirit is not the spirit of slavery which puts you in bondage. It is the Ruach HaKodesh of adoption. When you receive the indwelling Spirit, you are adopted as His child. This is when we call out, "Abba Father, Daddy!" The Ruach Himself testifies with our spirit that we are Benai Elohim!!

*For you have not received a spirit of slavery that leads you into fear again. Instead, you have received the **Spirit of adoption** by whom we cry out, "**Abba! Father!**"¹⁶ The **Spirit himself testifies with our spirit that we are God's children**. Romans 8:15-16 ISV*

Yes, even the creation is eagerly awaiting the revelation of the Benai Elohim!
Amazing!

For the creation is eagerly awaiting the revelation of God's children. Romans 8:19 ISV

6. Those who are growing and washed by the Father's Word.

*And so the Law was our guardian until the Messiah came, so that we might be justified by faith. ²⁵ But now that faith has come about, we are no longer under a guardian. ²⁶ For all of you are **God's children through faith** in the Messiah Jesus. ²⁷ Indeed, all of you who were baptized into the Messiah have clothed yourselves with the Messiah. ²⁸ Because all of you are one in the Messiah Jesus, a person is no longer a Jew or a Greek, a slave or a free person, a male or a female. ²⁹ And if you belong to the Messiah, then you are Abraham's descendants indeed, and heirs according to the promise.* Galatians 3:24-29 ISV

He calls us the Benai Elohim because of His incredible love for us. The world does not recognise us because they also did not recognise Him.

It is not yet revealed what the Benai Elohim will be like, but we know that we will be like him!

*See what kind of love the Father has given us: We are called God's children—and that is what we are! For this reason the world does not recognize us, because it did not recognize him, either. ² Dear friends, we are now God's children, but **what we will be like has not been revealed yet.** We know that when the Messiah is revealed, **we will be like him**, because we will see him as he is. ³ And everyone who has this hope based on him keeps himself pure, just as the Messiah is pure.* 1 John 3:1-3 ISV

Consider the things of this world of no value. To know our YHWH far surpasses all in value. The things of this world are considered rubbish once we have gained the Messiah and become the Benai Elohim.

*What is more, I continue to consider **all these things to be a loss for the sake of what is far more valuable**, knowing the **Messiah Jesus**, my Lord. It is because of him that I have experienced the loss of all those things. Indeed, I **consider them rubbish in order to gain the Messiah** ⁹ and be found in him, not having a righteousness of my own that comes from the Law, but one that comes through the faithfulness of the Messiah, the righteousness that comes from God and that depends on faith. ¹⁰ **I want to know the Messiah**—what his **resurrection power is like** and what it means to share in his sufferings by becoming like him in his death, ¹¹ though I hope to experience the resurrection from the dead. Philippians 3:8-11 ISV*

7. Those who are uncontaminated, without fault and blameless will be cleansed and will shine like a bright light. They are stars in the world.

*Do everything without complaining or arguing ¹⁵ so that you may be **blameless** and innocent, God's children without any faults among a crooked and perverse generation, among whom you shine like stars in the world ¹⁶ as you hold firmly to the word of life. Then I will be proud when the Messiah returns that I did not run in vain or work hard in vain. Philippians 2:14-16 ISV*

*...so that you may be **innocent and pure** as God's perfect children, who live in a world of corrupt and sinful people. You*

must shine among them like stars lighting up the sky,
Philippians2:15 GNB

8. THOSE WHO TRULY HAVE A HEART FOR YHWH ARE BENAI ELOHIM!

*For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the
whole earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf of them
whose heart is perfect toward him.* 2 Chronicles 16:9a KJV



Part 3 The Mystery Of The Lord's Coming

“Do you believe that Jesus is coming back one day?”

We now know that we are living in the time span of God's grace (the dispensation of grace), and that it was not Yashuah's intention to establish a religious institution but His Kingdom, with a new rule and authority. He promised that the gates of hell would not stand against His ecclesia. We also know that we are the called-out ones – His Bride – the Benai Elohim!

As all previous dispensations had a beginning and an end, so will this dispensation of grace also have an end. How do we know this? Well, Jesus is coming back, right? Even the devil knows that. There is, however, a confused group of people in the Body of Christ who believes in Christ's Second Coming, but not in the rapture of the called-out ones. Therefore, there is a mystery hidden in the scriptures regarding the Lord's coming! Let us discover this mystery. Read through the scriptures that I am sharing with you and ask the Holy Spirit to reveal the truth to you.

I invite you to ponder over a simple but very important question for a moment. Think for yourself, even with your carnal mind – **Is the Lord really going to return someday?** For now, forget about all the debates going on about when and how it will or might happen. If you can honestly say, “**NO**, I do not believe that Jesus will come back again” then this mystery is not for you, my friend. You can stop reading.

If you can sincerely answer, “**YES**, I believe with my whole heart that Jesus is coming back one day”, then I would like to share with you the **mystery of His coming**, which the Holy Spirit revealed to Paul.

Behold, I shew you a mystery. 1 Corinthians 15:51a KJV

This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church. Ephesians 5:32 KJV

Imagine Yashuah coming right now. Would you be expecting Him? What would you be busy doing? What would be occupying your life? Stop reading for a few minutes and think about it.

The word “**mystery**” means something that is difficult or impossible to understand or explain. It is “**a religious belief based on divine revelation, especially one regarded as beyond human understanding** (“the mystery of Christ”). If a mystery is something that is difficult to understand and explain, something beyond human understanding, based on divine revelation, then, my friend, you need to get your human mind out of the way to receive it. You cannot debate a mystery with your carnal mind, but will receive it by revelation in the spiritual man!

YEHÔVÂH, the Father, says, “I am God and there is no other like Me. I have a desire to tell you what is going to happen in your future.”

*“Don’t forget this, O guilty ones. ⁹ And don’t forget the many times I clearly **told you what was going to happen in the future. For I am God—I only—and there is no other like me** ¹⁰ **who can tell you what is going to happen.** All I say will come to pass, for I do whatever I wish”. Isaiah 46:8b-10 TLB*

YEHÔVÂH does nothing unless He first reveals His secrets to His servants!

Surely the Lord Jehovah will do nothing, except he reveal his secret unto his servants the prophets. Amos 3:7 ASV

Isn't it amazing that the Father has a desire to reveal His plans to His servants by telling us what is going to happen in future.

Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure. Isaiah 46:10 KJV

You must understand that no prophecy or mystery in the Scriptures is of human interpretation. It comes from the Holy Spirit alone!

*First of all, you **must understand** this: **No prophecy** in Scripture is a matter of one's **own interpretation**,²¹ because **no prophecy ever originated through a human decision**. Instead, men spoke from God as they were carried along by the **Holy Spirit**. 2 Peter 1:20-21 ISV*

In the Old Testament, the Lord spoke through the prophets, through visions, and dreams, but now He speaks to us through his Son.

*Long ago God spoke in many different ways to our fathers through the **prophets**, in **visions**, **dreams**, and even **face to face**, telling them little by little about his plans. ² But **now in these days he has spoken to us through his Son** to whom he has given everything and through whom he made the world and everything there is. Hebrews 1:1-2 TLB*

Isaiah repeatedly told the people that the Lord would reveal the truth to them over and over again, precept upon precept, line upon line, little by little.

*"Who does Isaiah think he is," the people say, "to speak to us like this! Are we little children, barely old enough to talk?" ¹⁰ He tells us everything **over and over again, a line at a time and in such simple words!**" Isaiah 28:9-10 TLB*

*Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand doctrine? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts. ¹⁰ **For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little:** Isaiah 28:9-10 KJV*

Paul explained how Yashuah shut the eyes of the Jews to allow the Gentiles to come to salvation. BUT YEHOVÂH did not forget or forsake His people, Israel, and He will come back to them and for them.

I ask then, has God rejected and deserted his people the Jews? Oh no, not at all. Remember that I myself am a Jew, a descendant of Abraham and a member of Benjamin's family. ²⁻³ No, God has not discarded his own people whom he chose from the very beginning. Do you remember what the Scriptures say about this? Elijah the prophet was complaining to God about the Jews, telling God how they had killed the prophets and torn down God's altars; Elijah claimed that he was the only one left in all the land who still loved God, and now they were trying to kill him too. ⁴ And do you remember how God replied? God said, "No, you are not the only one left. I have seven thousand others besides you who still love me and have not bowed down to idols!" ⁵ It is the same today. Not all the Jews have turned away from God; there are a few being saved as a result of God's kindness in choosing them. ⁶ And if it is by God's kindness, then

it is not by their being good enough. For in that case the free gift would no longer be free—it isn't free when it is earned. ⁷ So this is the situation: Most of the Jews have not found the favor of God they are looking for. A few have—the ones God has picked out—but the eyes of the others have been blinded. ⁸ This is what our Scriptures refer to when they say that God has put them to sleep, shutting their eyes and ears so that they do not understand what we are talking about when we tell them of Christ. And so it is to this very day.⁹ King David spoke of this same thing when he said, "Let their good food and other blessings trap them into thinking all is well between themselves and God. Let these good things boomerang on them and fall back upon their heads to justly crush them. ¹⁰ Let their eyes be dim," he said, "so that they cannot see, and let them walk bent-backed forever with a heavy load." ¹¹ Does this mean that God has rejected his Jewish people forever? Of course not! His purpose was to make his salvation available to the Gentiles, and then the Jews would be jealous and begin to want God's salvation for themselves. ¹² Now if the whole world became rich as a result of God's offer of salvation, when the Jews stumbled over it and turned it down, think how much greater a blessing the world will share in later on when the Jews, too, come to Christ. ¹³ As you know, God has appointed me as a special messenger to you Gentiles. I lay great stress on this and remind the Jews about it as often as I can, ¹⁴ so that if possible I can make them want what you Gentiles have and in that way save some of them. ¹⁵ And how wonderful it will be when they become Christians! When God turned away from them it meant that he turned to the rest of the world to offer his

salvation; and now it is even more wonderful when the Jews come to Christ. It will be like dead people coming back to life. ¹⁶ And since Abraham and the prophets are God's people, their children will be too. For if the roots of the tree are holy, the branches will be too. ¹⁷ But some of these branches from Abraham's tree, some of the Jews, have been broken off. And you Gentiles who were branches from, we might say, a wild olive tree, were grafted in. So now you, too, receive the blessing God has promised Abraham and his children, sharing in God's rich nourishment of his own special olive tree. ¹⁸ But you must be careful not to brag about being put in to replace the branches that were broken off. Remember that you are important only because you are now a part of God's tree; you are just a branch, not a root. ¹⁹ "Well," you may be saying, "those branches were broken off to make room for me, so I must be pretty good." ²⁰ Watch out! Remember that those branches, the Jews, were broken off because they didn't believe God, and you are there only because you do. Do not be proud; be humble and grateful—and careful. ²¹ For if God did not spare the branches he put there in the first place, he won't spare you either. ²² Notice how God is both kind and severe. He is very hard on those who disobey, but very good to you if you continue to love and trust him. But if you don't, you too will be cut off. ²³ On the other hand, if the Jews leave their unbelief behind them and come back to God, God will graft them back into the tree again. He has the power to do it. Romans 11:1-23 TLB

A COVENANT WITH ABRAM

YEHÔVÂH made a covenant with Abram. It was actually a covenant with Himself, and at this point you should know that YEHÔVÂH cannot go against His own word. This is about His Covenant with Abram which He would reinforce and strengthen to save Israel. When Abram fell into a deep sleep, it was the same sleep which came upon Adam when YEHÔVÂH created the woman from his ribs.

And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him.
Genesis 15:12 KJV

*And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a burning lamp that passed between those pieces.¹⁸ **In the same day the LORD made a covenant with Abram**, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates: Genesis 15:17-18 KJV*

The land belongs to YEHÔVÂH and He is going to take it back and give it to Israel. He will then rule and reign on earth during the 1000-year Millennial Reign. Many believe otherwise, but YEHÔVÂH will confirm His Covenant with Israel before His wrath comes, and then He will take back what He promised to Isaac.

Let us go back to the Old Testament. The Angel Gabriel brought a message to Daniel about the end times. Daniel did not understand the message, and the angel instructed him to write it down and seal it, for the message was for the end times.

*But thou, O Daniel, **shut up the words, and seal the book**, even to the **time of the end**: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased. Daniel 12:4 KJV*

This might sound contrary to the Daniel 9-prophecy, but let us uncover what the scripture is saying. First, we must remember that it is not the nature of Satan to make a covenant. It is only our Lord, YEHÔVÂH, who can make a covenant. When we discover that “**he**” in this scripture is YEHÔVÂH, the rest falls into place.

*And **he shall confirm the covenant** with **many** for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it **desolate**, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate. Daniel 9:27 KJV*

A COVENANT WITH MANY

YEHÔVÂH shall confirm the Covenant with many. Who are they and what is the covenant?

In Genesis 9, we see that YEHÔVÂH made a new covenant with Noah, his descendants after him, and with every living creature that was with him - the birds, the livestock, and all the wildlife of the earth that had come out of the ark. The covenant was that never again would a flood destroy the earth.

“Now as for you, be productive and multiply; spread out over the land and multiply throughout it.”⁸ Later, God told Noah and his sons,⁹ “Pay attention! I’m establishing my covenant with you and with your descendants after you,¹⁰ and with every

living creature that is with you—the birds, the livestock, and all the wildlife of the earth that are with you—all the earth's animals that came out of the ark. ¹¹ *I will establish my covenant with you: No living beings will ever be cut off again by flood waters, and there will never again be a flood that destroys the earth."* ¹² *God also said, "Here's the symbol that represents the covenant that I'm making between me and you and every living being with you, for all future generations:* ¹³ *I've set my rainbow in the sky to symbolize the covenant between me and the earth".* Genesis 9:7-13 ISV

The messenger angel, Gabriel, gave Daniel a message about the end times.

*While I was still speaking, **Gabriel the man of God** whom I had seen in the previous vision, appeared to me about the time of the evening offering.* ²² ***He gave instructions,** and this is what he spoke to me: 'Daniel, I've now come to **give you insight and understanding.*** ²³ *Because you're highly regarded, the answer was issued when you began your prayer, and I've come to tell you. Pay attention to my message and you'll understand the vision.* ²⁴ ***Seventy weeks have been decreed** concerning your people and your holy city: to **restrain transgression, to put an end to sin, to make atonement for lawlessness, to establish everlasting righteousness, to conclude vision and prophecy,** and to anoint the Most Holy Place.* Daniel 9:21-24 ISV

Daniel did not understand it, but Gabriel told him not to worry because these matters were wrapped up and sealed until the end time.

*"I heard, **but I didn't understand**. So I asked, 'Sir, what happens next?'⁹ "He answered, '**Go on your way**, Daniel, because these matters are **wrapped up and sealed** until the time of the end. Daniel 12:8-9 ISV*

Let us see what will happen in Revelation.

*From its mouth the **serpent spewed water like a river behind the woman in order to sweep her away with the flood**.¹⁶ But the earth helped the woman by opening its mouth and swallowing the river that the dragon had spewed from its mouth. Revelation 12:15-16 ISV*

This confirms what Daniel said in chapter 9:27. Here the Lord is speaking to Israel. "Do you not worry. I established my Covenant with Abraham. The land belongs to Isaac, and I made a Covenant with many that this earth will not be destroyed again by a flood. Hold on, I am your Lord and I will protect you. I will gather you from the four corners of the earth and bring you back to the land of Isaac."

When Hagar gave Abraham a son, Ishmael, Abraham told the Lord that he was satisfied with Ishmael and that YEHÔVÂH could make a covenant with him. But the Lord told Abraham otherwise and said, "**No, Sarah will bear you a son and with him I shall establish my Covenant**".

*And Abraham said unto God, O that **Ishmael might live before thee!**¹⁹ And God said, **Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed;** and thou shalt call his name **Isaac**: and **I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting** covenant, and with his seed after him. Genesis 17:18-19 KJV*

In essence, YEHÔVÂH said, "I will bless Ishmael as well and give him the oil, but the land belongs to Isaac."

*And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will **multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.** Genesis 17:20 KJV*

A COVENANT WITH THE GENTILES

The Lord also made a covenant with us, the Gentiles, who are also the Body of Christ. At the last supper, He established this covenant.

*And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, This is my body, which is for you: this do in remembrance of me. ²⁵ In like manner also the cup, after supper, saying, **This cup is the new covenant in my blood: this do, as often as ye drink it, in remembrance of me.** 1 Corinthians 11:24-25 ASV*

A covenant is always made by the shedding of blood. Yashuah shed His Blood on the cross for us to come unto salvation. He cannot and will not break His Covenant with us.

For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ, ¹⁰ Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him. ¹¹ Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do. 1 Thessalonians 5:9-11 KJV

I once heard a pastor preach on the Covenant of the Lord. He said it was a conditional covenant that would not last forever. My dearest friend, this is

absolute nonsense. Such people are being deliberately stupid by twisting scriptures.

There are people who are deliberately stupid, and always demand some unusual interpretation—they have twisted his letters around to mean something quite different from what he meant, just as they do the other parts of the Scripture—and the result is a disaster for them.

2 Peter 3:16 TLB

Such words uttered by foolish pastors are not worth mentioning ever again. They are only deceiving the members of the Body of Christ. If God's covenant is conditional and valid only for a time, when is He then going to break His New Covenant with the Gentiles? The shedding of His Blood was an everlasting Covenant for us to come to salvation under His grace.

These covenants of YEHÔVÂH with Abram, Isaac and Jacob, and the New Covenant of Yashuah HaMashiach, are everlasting covenants that can never be broken, because YEHÔVÂH is holding the whole universe together by the power of His words. His Word is above His name, my friend, and if He would break any of His promises, the universe would self-destruct. Are you getting this?

Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;

Hebrews 1:3 KJV

MAKING AN END TO SACRIFICE AND OFFERING

On a tour in Israel, I visited a representation of the new 3rd Temple. In my spirit I was not at ease with it. Many people are quoting Daniel 9:27 as a confirmation that such a temple is required for the rapture to happen. Again, I understand that this might sound contrary, but it is what the Spirit has revealed to me. Ask the Holy Spirit to lead you, teach you, and show you the truth.

*But as for you, the anointing (the sacred appointment, the **unction**) which you received from **Him abide [permanently] in you; [so] then you have no need that anyone should instruct you. But just as His anointing teaches you concerning everything and is true and is no falsehood, so you must abide in (live in, never depart from) Him [being rooted in Him, knit to Him], just as [His anointing] has taught you [to do].** 1 John 2:27 AMPC*

This amazing scripture confirms that the Holy Spirit is now living inside of us, so we do not need any instruction from anybody else. The Holy Spirit will teach us. Just live in Christ and never depart from Him.

But you have received the Holy Spirit, and he lives within you, in your hearts, so that you don't need anyone to teach you what is right. For he teaches you all things, and he is the Truth, and no liar; and so, just as he has said, you must live in Christ, never to depart from him. 1 John 2:27 TLB

We now know that the covenant with many refers to the covenant YEHÔVÂH made with Noah that He would never again destroy the earth with a flood.

That was the only time YEHÔVÂH made a covenant with many. In all the other instances it was made with individuals.

The following words are to comfort Israel that, when the dragon (satan) causes a flood in Revelation 12, YEHÔVÂH will save them and many other people from it.

*And he shall make a strong covenant with many for one week, and for half of the week he shall **put an end to sacrifice and offering**. And on the **wing of abominations shall come one who makes desolate**, until the decreed end is poured out on the desolator. Daniel 9:27 ESV*

Let us determine what the phrase “*to put an end to sacrifice and offering*” means.

*I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a **living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God**, which is your reasonable service. Romans 12:1 KJV*

We, the Body of Christ (His Bride – His called-out ones – His Benai Elohim), **are the daily and living sacrifice!** Wow, my friend! This is amazing. It is profound. An end has to be made to daily sacrifices before the “**one**” can make “**desolate**”. This sounds like something coming to an end, followed by destruction.

Before destruction comes, something must first be removed to bring it to an end.”

NUCLEAR ATTACK

The last part of the Daniel 9:27-prophecy can be revealed when we look at the vision of Zechariah 5. An angel appeared to Zechariah, showing him a basket filled with the sin prevailing everywhere throughout the land.

*Then the angel left me for a while, but he returned and said, "Look up! Something is traveling through the sky!" ⁶ "What is it?" I asked. He replied, "It is a bushel basket filled with the sin prevailing everywhere throughout the land." ⁷ Suddenly the heavy lead cover on the basket was lifted off, and I could see a **woman sitting inside the basket!** ⁸ He said, "She represents **wickedness,**" and he pushed her back into the basket and clamped down the heavy lid again. ⁹ Then I saw two **women flying toward us,** with wings like those of a stork. And they took the bushel basket and flew off with it, high in the sky. ¹⁰ "Where are they taking her?" I asked the angel. ¹¹ He replied, "**To Babylon where they will build a temple for the basket, to worship it!**" Zechariah 5:5-11 TLB*

*The word woman here is "**ishshah**", meaning an **adulteress**.*

H802 (Strong's)

ish-shaw', naw-sheem'

The first form is the feminine of H376 or H582; the second form is an irregular plural; a *woman* (used in the same wide sense as H582).: - [adulter]ess, each, every, female, X many, + none, one, + together, wife, woman. Often unexpressed in English.

Judges 4:4 says Deborah was a woman, prophetess, and a wife. Or was she a burnt offering by fire?

- Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lappidoth, was judging Israel at that time.
- The Hebrew words, Strong's H802 and 801 can be translated as "woman", "wife", or "**burnt offering by fire**".

It can also refer to "**burnt offering by fire**". The wickedness refers to a nuclear weapon, which is flying to "Babylon", where they will build a temple.

Somebody will one day launch a nuclear weapon at Israel, the Holy Land, to cause destruction and pour out desolation.

According to Ezekiel 38 and 39, whoever will launch the nuclear weapon against Israel will fail because the Lord said, "My people, Israel, shall dwell in safety" (Ezekiel 38:14) and, "So that the house of Israel shall know that I am Lord" (Ezekiel 39:22).

YEHÔVÂH is confirming His Covenant that He will not destroy the Earth again with a flood, and that He will save many from the flood caused by Satan in Revelation 12. He will bring an end to the daily sacrifices and to sin on the earth. Those who will launch the nuclear weapon to cause destruction to the Holy Land (Israel) will fail and destroy themselves.

Keep on reading! All this will be confirmed through Paul's revelations to us!

DISPENSATION TIMEFRAME

We have dealt with the different dispensations in the beginning of this book. I'd like to give some additional background on what we've already discussed, as this will further enlighten our understanding of the mystery of the coming of our Lord, Christ Jesus.

First comes the seed, then the young plants, and then the harvest. From Adam to Noah's flood was the ***time of the seed***. That was 40 Jubilee years – $40 \times 50 = 2\,000$ years. Then came 40 Jubilee years from Abraham to Christ, as the ***young plants***. After the full cycle ***comes the harvest*** - 120 Jubilee years from Adam to the end of the 6 000 years of rulership of the god of this world. We see these patterns also in the Jewish Feasts.

The word "feasts" in Hebrew is **mô'êd**. It means much more than just another Jewish Feast held under the Old Testament law. **Mô'êd** is an **appointment**, a **place of meeting**, a **signal**, a **sign – assembly**. The New Testament saints are missing out by neglecting these feasts. I am not suggesting that we must keep these feasts legalistically, as the Jewish tradition prescribes, but these feasts are appointments with Yashuah. The feasts are a place of meeting with Him. He is giving us signs and signals. These are what I would like to share with you.

In summary, YEHÔVÂH laid down seven Festivals. Four are Spring Feasts and three are Fall Feasts.

The Spring Feasts

- Passover
- Unleavened Bread

- First Fruits
- Pentecost

Fall Feasts

- Feast of Trumpets
- Feast of Atonement
- Feast of Tabernacles

The first four feasts have already been fulfilled by Christ, and the last three still need to be fulfilled. (*Please see “The Handwriting is on the Wall” for a detailed discussion of each of these feasts*). At this point, I am going to share profound insight about how YEHÔVÂH linked different dispensation timeframes with the Jewish feasts. This additional background will further enlighten the mystery of the coming of our Lord.

THE PASSOVER AGE

The first feast was implemented by Moses before they left Egypt. YEHÔVÂH told Moses that His people had to take a lamb without blemish, a male of the first year, and kill it at the evening.

And they shall take of the blood, and strike it on the two side posts and on the upper door post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it. Exodus 12:7 KJV

The blood of the lamb on the door posts pictured the Blood of Jesus, who defeated the power of death. Henceforth, the blood on the doorposts protected the people from death inside of their houses. The blood on the left, right and middle of the door post pictured not only the cross, but also the three crosses on Golgotha with Jesus in the middle.

And when they were come to the place, which is called Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left. Luke 23:33 KJV

Eating the lamb pictured the eating of the Lamb's flesh to defeat the power of sickness. By His stripes we are healed (Isaiah 53:5; 1 Peter 2:24).

Passover was thus a picture of the New Covenant that Jesus established with His disciples through communion. He declared that He was the bread and that everyone who ate His flesh and drank His Blood abided in Him and He in them and they would have eternal life (John 6:32-59).

Exodus 12 points to the time of Christ, the Lamb of God. Moses implemented the very first Feast of Passover, initiated through the blood and body of the lamb, pointing to our redemption and healing! Christ took 39 stripes on His back for our healing. His Blood made atonement for our redemption.

Jesus climaxed the Passover dispensation age by doing the same thing. He offered His Blood and His body for our healing and for the redemption of sin. As the ancient saints took communion, no sickness and disease came upon them until strife came upon the people.

For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep. 1 Corinthians 11:30 KJV

THE PENTECOST AGE

Ten days after Jesus had ascended into the heavens, the Holy Spirit was outpoured upon 120 people in Jerusalem in the upper room. This was the beginning of the ecclesia age.

*And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with **one accord** in one place.² And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.³ And there appeared unto them cloven **tongues like as of fire**, and it sat upon each of them.⁴ And they were all filled with the **Holy Ghost**, and began **to speak with other tongues**, as the Spirit gave them utterance. Acts 2:1-4 KJV*

Christ was in the grave for 3 days, and after His resurrection, He was on earth 40 days . The Holy Spirit fell on 120 people. These events point to the Jonah Code. Jonah was in the belly of the fish for 3 days. Nineveh had 40 days to repent before the Lord's wrath came upon the city. A total of 120 000 people were saved in Nineveh.

And should not I pity Nineveh, that great city, in which there are more than 120,000 persons who do not know their right hand from their left, and also much cattle? Jonah 4:11 ESV

That is why we are here. We are living in the Pentecost dispensation to preach the message of Christ our Passover Lamb, who was sacrificed and shed His Blood to redeem us. He poured out the Holy Ghost upon us, so we could receive the power and authority to cast out demons, lay hands on the sick, raise the dead and preach this message to all the nations in the world. **The called-out ones was awakened by the outpouring of the Holy Spirit, an unction and one accord to speak in tongues.**

Be on the look-out for the promise that, in the last days, the Holy Spirit shall be poured out, and the sons and daughters shall prophesy, young men shall see visions and old men shall dream dreams.

*And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will **pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh**: and your **sons and your daughters shall prophesy**, and your young men shall see **visions**, and your **old men shall dream dreams**: Acts 2:17 KJV*

This dispensation will end very soon and we will enter a new dispensation.

THE TABERNACLE AGE

After the 7-Year Tribulation, at the Second Coming of Christ, we will enter a new dispensation, namely, the Millennial Reign. As YEHÔVÂH promised in the beginning, He will come back and reign on earth with a rod of iron for a 1 000 years. He will establish His everlasting Kingdom on earth and we will reign with him for ever and ever. **Hallelujah!** This is exciting news!

Moses started with the Passover Age (Exodus 12), Christ fulfilled it on the cross, and poured out His Holy Spirit on Pentecost (Acts 2). Everything will climax in Revelation 19 when the Lion of Judah returns on a white horse, finally casting the devil and his demons into the bottomless pit (Revelation 20). He will rule and reign over all the nations with rod of iron for a 1 000 years.

Six days after Yashuah had told His disciples that He would come back to reward us according to our works, He took Peter, James, and John to the mount of transfiguration (Matthew 17). Why six days? YEHÔVÂH gave the god of this world six days (6 000 years) to rule on earth, but there remains a rest for God's people to enter into (Hebrews 4). YEHÔVÂH rested on the 7th day after He had made the heavens and the earth, and so shall we enter into our rest – the Millennium Reign.

And after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,
Matthew 17:1 KJV

On the mount of transfiguration, Moses and Elijah appeared and met with Jesus, Peter and John. Moses, representing the Law, and Elijah, representing the prophets, came into the Grace of God – Christ Jesus. This happened on the Feast of Tabernacles – one of the reasons Peter suggested building a tabernacle for them to dwell in. During this feast, the Jews left their houses and lived in booths for seven days.

*And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel should **dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh month**:* Nehemiah 8:14 KJV

This was a picture of the Kingdom – the day of the Lord! But the day of the Lord in the Bible refers to the wrath of God, so how can this be a picture of victory? Everything shifts in a single day! The last day of the tribulation is also the first day of the Millennium Reign.

When Yashuah descends on a white horse joined by the armies of heaven and His bride, He will put his feet on the earth, split Mount Olive, and bind satan for 1 000 years.

Acknowledgement: A teaching of Perry Stone from Manna-Fest Ministries

THE FULNESS OF TIME

When will this current dispensation end? (See my book, “The Handwriting is on the Wall”, for an even fuller answer than discussed here.)

The Mystery of the Gospel Revealed

*For this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles,² If ye have heard of the **dispensation of the grace of God** which is given me to you-ward:³ **How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery;** (as I wrote afore in few words,⁴ Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ)⁵ **Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;**⁶ That the **Gentiles should be fellowheirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel:**⁷ Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of his power.*
Ephesians 3:1-7 KJV

Paul tells us a mystery.

It is now revealed to us by the Holy Spirit, Paul says, that there is a dispensation of grace for the Gentiles to come unto salvation and become fellow heirs of Abraham. Looking at the Daniel 9:25-26 timeline, the Messiah would clearly be cut off. That was His crucifixion. Had the Jewish people accepted Yashuah as the Messiah, the 70th week of Daniel would have followed. But Paul revealed this mystery to us that there was going to be a pause before the 70th week could begin.

Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in

troubulous times. ²⁶ *And after threescore and two weeks shall **Messiah be cut off**, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.* Daniel 9:25-26 KJV

This pause is the dispensation of grace for the Gentiles to come in!

*Whereof I am made a minister, **according to the dispensation of God which is given to me for you, to fulfil the word of God;*** ²⁶ *Even the **mystery** which hath been hid from ages and from generations, but now is made **manifest to his saints:*** ²⁷ *To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the **Gentiles**; which is **Christ in you, the hope of glory**:* Colossians 1:25-27 KJV

Any dispensation has a starting point and most definitely also an end. We are currently near that point where this dispensation of grace will end.

MAN AND WIFE

Paul is using the relationship between a man and his wife to explain this mystery to us.

- Wives must **submit** themselves unto their husbands.
- The husband is the **head** of the wife.
- Husbands must **love** their wives.
- We must sanctify and **cleanse** ourselves by the washing of the water of the Word of God.
- We should not have a spot or wrinkle, but be holy without **blemish**.

For this reason a man shall leave his father and his mother, and joined to his wife; and they shall be one flesh. Genesis 2:24 NASB

Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. ²³ ***For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church:*** and he is the saviour of the body. ²⁴ ***Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing.*** ²⁵ ***Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it;*** ²⁶ ***That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word,*** ²⁷ ***That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.*** ²⁸ ***So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself.*** ²⁹ ***For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:*** ³⁰ ***For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.*** ³¹ ***For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.*** ³² ***This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.***
Ephesians 5:22-32 KJV

Are you grasping this great mystery? Paul is speaking of **CHRIST and the CHURCH**. This is profound!

- ***Christ is the husband. He is the head.***
- ***We are the wife, His Bride.***
- ***As a man will leave his father and mother to join unto his wife to be***

one in flesh, so shall Yashuah leave His Father's house to join with His Bride – the church.

- ***We are members of His body, His flesh and His bones!***
-

Where He is, there we will be also!

And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also. John 14:3 KJV

PRAISE YEHÔVÂH! HALLELUJAH!

Remember Paul's wise words that the Lord is tarrying with His return to give us the opportunity to spread His message of salvation to all the nations around the world.

The Lord is not slow to fulfill his promise as some count slowness, but is patient toward you, not wishing that any should perish, but that all should reach repentance. 2 Peter 3:9 ESV

And remember why he is waiting. He is giving us time to get his message of salvation out to others. Our wise and beloved brother Paul has talked about these same things in many of his letters. Some of his comments are not easy to understand, and there are people who are ***deliberately stupid***, and always demand some ***unusual interpretation***—they have ***twisted*** his letters around to mean something quite different from what he meant, just as they do the other parts of the Scripture—and the result is disaster for them. 2 Peter 3:15-16 TLB

Peter continues to explain that Paul's letters were difficult to understand. Some people were deliberately stupid by twisting his letters and coming up

with something completely different from what he meant. Of course the results were disastrous. So, do not try to twist scriptures. Paul says that we are members of His body, His flesh and His bones (Ephesians 5:30), but our earthly bodies made of flesh and blood cannot enter the Kingdom of God.

*I tell you this, my brothers: **an earthly body made of flesh and blood cannot get into God's Kingdom.** These perishable bodies of ours are not the right kind to live forever.*

1 Corinthians 15:50 TLB

Let me tell you a secret - **a mystery.**

*But I am telling you this strange and wonderful **secret: we shall not all die, but we shall all be given new bodies!***

1 Corinthians 15:51 TLB

Most believe that Yashuah can come at any moment. The Word says no one knows the hour, but what if He would return right now while you are still alive? This is what Paul referred to.

*It will all happen in a moment, **in the twinkling of an eye,** when the last trumpet is blown. For there will be a trumpet blast from the sky, and all the Christians who have died will suddenly become alive, with new bodies that will never, never die; and then we who are still alive shall suddenly have new bodies too. ⁵³ For our earthly bodies, the ones we have now that can die, must be transformed into heavenly bodies that cannot perish but will live forever.* 1 Corinthians 15:52-53 TLB

It will all happen in the twinkling of an eye! The dead will rise first and then those who are still alive will suddenly have new bodies. This is to make an

end to sin, and when we have received our new heavenly bodies, death will never again have victory over us!

*When this happens, then at last this Scripture will come true — “**Death is swallowed up in victory.**”⁵⁵⁻⁵⁶ O death, where then your victory? Where then your sting? **For sin** — the sting that causes death — **will all be gone**; and the law, which reveals our sins, **will no longer be our judge.**⁵⁷ How we thank God for all of this! It is he who makes us victorious through Jesus Christ our Lord! 1 Corinthians 15:54-57*

Those who will be “dead” at His coming are those asleep, as Lazarus was asleep when he died. The Lord said to Martha and Maria that their brother was not dead but merely asleep. The Lord shall raise the dead in Christ and the voice of the archangel will announce to the Bride that the Bridegroom is on His way. The trump of God will catch us up together in the clouds.

*For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.¹⁵ For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep.¹⁶ **For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout**, with the **voice** of the **archangel**, and with the **trump of God**: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:¹⁷ Then we which are alive and remain shall be **caught up**⁶⁷²⁶ together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.¹⁸ Wherefore comfort one another with these words. 1 Thessalonians 4:14-18 KJV*

The word “**caught up**” is “**harpazo**” in Greek, and in Latin “**rapturo**”, which means to **catch away**, pluck pull, **take by force**, to **snatch** or take away.

G726 (Strong's)***harpazō****har-pad'-zo*

From a derivative of G138; to *seize* (in various applications): - catch (away, up), pluck, pull, take (by force).

It is very surprising that people are offended by the concept that those who are alive when the Lord returns will be **raptured**. Paul is saying, “***Comfort one another with these words.***” What an amazing foresight that the Lord can and will come at any moment, at any time of the day, week, month or year! If this does not excite you, then there is something wrong with your theology and relationship with Abba Father.

In Paul's second letter to the Thessalonians, he elaborates on the mystery of the coming of the Lord and reveals the same mystery explained by Daniel. Now, Paul is referring to our gathering together when the Lord Jesus Christ is coming. The gathering is His Assembly (His Ecclesia – His called-out ones).

This gathering together of the Ecclesia is another mystery, Paul says, and it will come in the dispensation of the fullness of time.

*Having made known unto us the **mystery of his will**, according to his good pleasure which he hath purposed in himself: ¹⁰ That in the **dispensation of the fulness of times** he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; even in him: Ephesians 1:9-10 KJV*

The fullness of time is when the cup of iniquity is full and no more repentance can be found. Then, the gathering of the righteous will occur, and the

dispensation of grace will end. On that day of the wrath of God, the Tribulation, will begin. **But, let no one deceive you by any means!**

PAUL IS REFERRING TO TWO THINGS

1. A FALLING AWAY

The Man of Lawlessness

*Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our **gathering together** unto him, ² That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand. ³ **Let no man deceive you by any means:** for that day shall not come, except there come a **falling away first**, and that man of sin be revealed, the **son of perdition**; ⁴ Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God. ⁵ Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?*

2 Thessalonians 2:1-5 KJV

Paul is talking about our gathering together. The gathering together is the Assembly – the Ecclesia – His called-out ones – His Bride – the Church.

Paul is adamant that we should not let anyone deceive us, because the wicked one is already at work and he **cannot be revealed before there is a falling away**. Who is the wicked one? **The son of perdition!**

2. TAKEN OUT OF THE WAY

A **taking out of the way** must occur, and then shall the wicked be revealed - the **son of perdition** or the red dragon in Revelation 12, which is the old serpent of Genesis – satan!

And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time. ⁷ *For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be **taken*** ^{H1096} *out of the way.* ⁸ *And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:* ⁹ *Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders,* ¹⁰ *And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.* ¹¹ *And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:* ¹² *That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.*

2 Thessalonians 2:6-12 KJV

Here the phrase “**taken away**” is the Greek word “**ginomai**”. The word means – arise, be assembled, be ended, be taken – **BE MARRIED**.

G1096 (Strong's)

ginomai

ghin'-om-ahee

A prolonged and middle form of a primary verb; to *cause to be* (“gen” - erate), that is, (reflexively) to *become* (*come into being*), used with great latitude (literally, figuratively, intensively, etc.): - ***arise be assembled***, be (come, -fall, -have self), be brought (to pass), (be) come (to pass), continue, be divided, be done, draw, ***be ended***, fall, be finished, follow, be found, be fulfilled, + God forbid, grow, happen, have, be kept, be made, ***be married***, be ordained to be, partake, pass, be performed, be published, require, seem, be showed, X soon as it was, sound, ***be taken***, be turned, use, wax, will, would, be wrought.

Paul is talking about a marriage! Assembled means to be gathered together.

The Bridegroom is coming for His Bride and a marriage ceremony will take place.

Paul is using a military term when he speaks of a “**falling away**”. There is no doubt that in these two letters Paul is explaining the mystery of the coming of the Lord. “Falling away” refers to a political defection, as we can see in Jeremiah and 1 Chronicles. Also in the Websters 1828 Dictionary, “**falling away**” is cited specifically as commonly referring to defection. Also for the word **apostasy** it can mean desertion from one’s party.

And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me. Jeremiah 38:19 KJV

And there fell some of Manasseh to David, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle: but they helped them not: for the lords of the Philistines upon advisement sent him away, saying, He will fall to his master Saul to the jeopardy of our heads. 1 Chronicles 12:19 KJV

When we leave this earth, we will literally be defecting from the world, its ways and thoughts, and from the prince of this world, satan. It is a great removal from this world, as we fall away (defect) from it to Christ and the heavenlies. It is a rebellion and desertion from the world – a pulling-out and a withdrawal from satan’s territory. Paul is telling them that the major unmistakable sign that has to happen before that day (time of wrath) is that Christ will gather His children and remove them from this world.

Paul reminds us that the awaiting of this removal and defection of Christ's faithful servants is the only thing that is withholding (preventing) the antichrist from being revealed. Only when Christ has gathered together His faithful, will the first seal of the Tribulation be opened, which is the antichrist coming onto the scene as the white horseman of the apocalypse. Once Christ has given the defectors from the world a safe haven and new citizenship, He will release the antichrist to his machination (Revelation 6:1-2).

When you wage a war, you make sure your ambassadors and citizens are safely withdrawn before opening fire.

This confirms Daniel's prophecy that the sacrifices will be put to an end.

*And he shall make a strong covenant with many for one week, and for half of the week he shall **put an end to sacrifice and offering**. And on the **wing of abominations** shall come one **who makes desolate**, until the decreed end is poured out on the desolator. Daniel 9:27 ESV*

*And from the time that the **daily sacrifice shall be taken away**, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days. Daniel 12:11 KJV*

H5493 (Strong's)

sûr sûr - soor, soor

A primitive root; to *turn off* (literally or figuratively): - be [-head], bring, **call back**, decline, depart, eschew, get [you], go (aside), X grievous, lay away (by), leave undone, be past, **pluck away**, **put (away, down)**, **rebel**, **remove** (to and fro), revolt, X be sour, **take (away, off)**, turn (aside,

away, in), **withdraw**, be without.

Paul used the very same words and terminology as Daniel 12:11 for “taken away” - the Hebrew word **sûr**, which means **to call back – withdraw – pluck away – rebel – remove take away**. John saw the same vision when a voice said, “**Come up here.**”

After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter. Revelation 4:1 KJV

Later, John saw a man child caught up to God.

*And she brought **forth a man child**, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was **caught up**^{G726} **unto God**, and to his throne. Revelation 12:5 KJV*

G726 (Strong's)

harpazō

har-pad'-zo

From a derivative of G138; to *seize* (in various applications): - catch (away, up), pluck, pull, take (by force).

The word used by John in Revelation 12 for caught up is “***harpazo***”, which means to catch away, pull and take by force. It is **completely different** from Jesus’ ascension after His resurrection. Jesus was not “harpazo-ed” as many believe. Let the scriptures reveal themselves!

*And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was **taken up**; and a cloud received him out of their sight.*

Acts 1:9 KJV

G1869 (Strong's)

epairō

ep-ahee'-ro

From G1909 and G142; to *raise up* (literally or figuratively): - exalt self, poise (lift, take) up.

When Yashuah ascended into the heavens, the Greek word “**epairō**” is used. It’s meaning differs from harpazo. It literally means **to raise up**!

There are, however, other examples of saints who were “**caught away**”, where the word **harpazo** (rapture) was used, like Philip.

*And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him. ³⁹ And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord **caught away** Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.*
Acts 8:38-39 KJV

Elijah went to heavens with chariots and horses of fire.

And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven. 2 Kings 2:11 KJV

So was Enoch caught up alive. The original Aramaic Hebrew word for **harpazo** is **Netchatef** – kidnapped – snatched away – **TAKEN BY FORCE!**

In Acts, the word used was taken up. It is the word **epairo** which means to raise up, exalt, lift up. Therefore, the child in Revelation 12 cannot be Yashuah for He has already been born and is in heaven. The man child in must be something or some one else.

*And she brought forth **a man child**, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne. Revelation 12:5 KJV*

Who is the one again that must be taken away? The prophet Isaiah helps us to find the answer. The “man child” is a very poor translation. In Isaiah, the original Aramaic Hebrew for “man child” is ZAKAR.

*Before she travailed, she brought forth; **before her pain came**, she was delivered of a **man child** ^{H2145. 8} Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? or shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, **she brought forth her children**. Isaiah 66:7-8 KJV*

It is extremely important not to miss this. Isaiah says, “**before** her pain came, she delivered a ZAKAR”.

H2145 (Strong's)

zâkâr

zaw-kawr'

From H2142; properly **remembered**, that is, a *male* (of man or animals,

as being the most noteworthy sex): - X him, male, man (child, -kind).

The word **ZAKAR** means “remembered”. Malachi points us to the **Book of Remembrance**.

*Then they that feared the LORD spake often one to another: and the LORD hearkened, and heard it, and a **book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD**, and that thought upon his name. ¹⁷ And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him. ¹⁸ **Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.** Malachi 3:16-18 KJV*

The names written in the Book of Remembrance discern between the righteous and the wicked, between those who serve the Lord and those who do not serve Him! Isaiah goes on to say that she brought forth **her children** - a **child** and **children**? **All these are corporate entities.**

- **Child – the Body of Christ – His Bride.**
- **Children – the Nation of Israel.**

There appeared another sign in heaven - the great red dragon ready to devour the child, but the child is caught up (snatched away with force – kidnapped – fallen away into heaven).

*And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars: ² **And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.** ³ And*

*there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a **great red dragon**, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads. ⁴ And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood **before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child** as soon as it was born. ⁵ And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne. ⁶ And the **woman fled into the wilderness**, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a **thousand two hundred and threescore days**.*

Revelation 12:1-6 KJV

The woman fled into the wilderness for 1 260 days – the exact amount of days as in Daniel’s vision. There was war in the heavens and the dragon was cast out on the earth.

*And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, ⁸ And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. ⁹ **And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan**, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. Revelation 12:7-9 KJV*

And when he saw he was cast onto the earth, he persecuted the woman (Israel) who brought forth the man child (called-out ones, Body of Christ).

And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child. ¹⁴ And to the woman were given two wings of a great

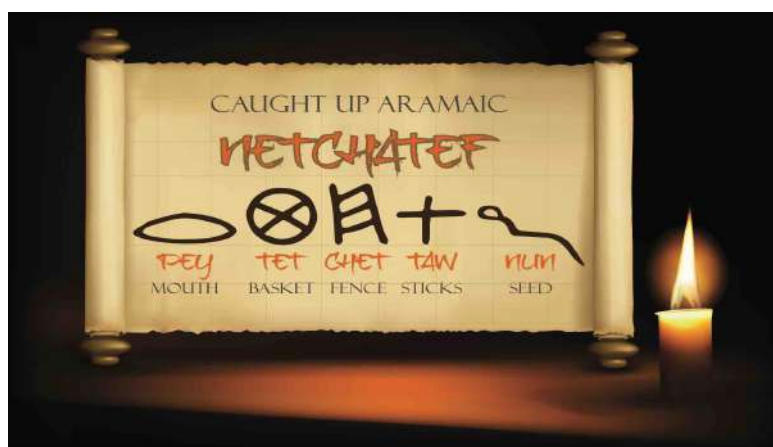
eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent. ¹⁵ And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood. ¹⁶ And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth. ¹⁷ And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keeps the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

Revelation 12:13-17 KJV

The serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, but the earth swallowed up the flood. The dragon made war with the remnant of her seed.

NETCHATEF

Let us look at the original Aramaic Hebrew word for harpazo – “**Netchatef**”.



Nun – Seed

Picture of seed. Life, unstoppable motion. Offspring. Heirs.

Taw – Sticks

Signature – Sign – Monument.

Chet – Fence

Providing protection. Specific with Netchatef. Spiritual gifts of the Ruach.

Tet – Basket

Surrounding – catching fish – containing and storing – generosity. Doing things in secrecy.

Pey – Mouth

“NETCHATEF” speaks of:

- An unstoppable act.
- Kidnapping of the seed of Yashuah.
- Kidnapping of the heirs of Yashuah.
- Those who have the mark or the signature of Yashuah.
- Those who are a monument in time by the works of Elohim.
- Children of Him – His chosen ones.
- Adopted children.
- Divided and separated .
- Called-out ones who are operating under the gifts of the Ruach.
- Generosity of the Lord.
- Angels can't understand or know what He is doing in secrecy.
- Protection for His heirs from Hasatan.

God does not explain what He is doing. He simply does it. He is looking for those who love Him and not the world. Pitch your tent with Elohim every day. Pray that you will be counted worthy to be taken in the Netchatef. Live in the spirit daily. Do not live in the flesh, believing that you will earn a ticket out of here.

THE WHOLE ARMOUR

Put on the whole armor of God, that you may be able to stand against the schemes of the devil. ¹² For we do not wrestle

against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the authorities, against the cosmic powers over this present darkness, against the spiritual forces of evil in the heavenly places. ¹³ *Therefore take up the whole armor of God, that you may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand firm.* Ephesians 6:11-13 ESV

Soon, the battle in the heavens will be over and Satan will be thrown down to the earth with his angels (Revelation 12:7). Ambassadors are withdrawn from a country before the war starts, likewise we will be withdrawn (fallen away, snatched away) from earth into heaven for the war that is coming on earth against the son of perdition (the great red dragon - the serpent - Satan).

Therefore, we are ambassadors for Christ, God making his appeal through us. We implore you on behalf of Christ, be reconciled to God. 2 Corinthians 5:20 ESV

Decide today whose side you are on! We have to overcome this world, our flesh, and the devil, to be victorious. The time comes soon when Yashuah HaMashiach will return on a white horse with the armies of heaven to take back the kingdom of the earth, and it will become the Kingdoms of our Lord.

*Then the seventh angel blew his trumpet, and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, “**The kingdom of the world has become the kingdom of our Lord and of his Christ, and he shall reign forever and ever.**”* Revelation 11:15 ESV

John heard a vast crowd in heaven praising HIM, for salvation was from Him. He had punished the great prostitute who corrupted the earth with her sin. John saw Him on a white horse, with His bride following Him on white

horses, and dressed in fine linen. From His mouth came a sharp sword to strike down the nations. The antichrist and the false prophet were cast into the lake of fire.

*After this I heard the shouting of a vast crowd in heaven, "Hallelujah! Praise the Lord! Salvation is from our God. Honor and authority belong to him alone; ²for his judgments are just and true. **He has punished the Great Prostitute who corrupted the earth with her sin; and he has avenged the murder of his servants.**" ³Again and again their voices rang, "Praise the Lord! The smoke from her burning ascends forever and forever!" ⁴Then the twenty-four Elders and four Living Beings fell down and worshiped God, who was sitting upon the throne, and said, "Amen! Hallelujah! Praise the Lord!" ⁵And out of the throne came a voice that said, "Praise our God, all you his servants, small and great, who fear him." ⁶Then I heard again what sounded like the shouting of a huge crowd, or like the waves of a hundred oceans crashing on the shore, or like the mighty rolling of great thunder, "Praise the Lord. For the Lord our God, the Almighty, reigns. **⁷Let us be glad and rejoice and honor him; for the time has come for the wedding banquet of the Lamb, and his bride has prepared herself.**" ⁸She is permitted to wear the cleanest and whitest and finest of linens." (Fine linen represents the good deeds done by the people of God.) ⁹And the angel dictated this sentence to me: "Blessed are those who are invited to the wedding feast of the Lamb." And he added, "God himself has stated this." ¹⁰Then I fell down at his feet to worship him, but he said, "No! Don't! For I am a servant of God just as you are, and as your brother Christians are, who*

testify of their faith in Jesus. Worship God. The purpose of all prophecy and of all I have shown you is to tell about Jesus.”

¹¹ Then I saw heaven opened and a white horse standing there; and the one sitting on the horse was named Faithful and True—the one who justly punishes and makes war.

¹² His eyes were like flames, and on his head were many crowns. A name was written on his forehead, and only he knew its meaning. ¹³ He was clothed with garments dipped in blood, and his title was “The Word of God.”

¹⁴ The armies of heaven, dressed in finest linen, white and clean, followed him on white horses.

¹⁵ In his mouth he held a sharp sword to strike down the nations; he ruled them with an iron grip; and he trod the winepress of the fierceness of the wrath of Almighty God.

¹⁶ On his robe and thigh was written this title: “King of Kings and Lord of Lords.”

¹⁷ Then I saw an angel standing in the sunshine, shouting loudly to the birds, “Come! Gather together for the supper of the Great God! ¹⁸ Come and eat the flesh of kings, and captains, and great generals; of horses and riders; and of all humanity, both great and small, slave and free.”

¹⁹ Then I saw the Evil Creature gathering the governments of the earth and their armies to fight against the one sitting on the horse and his army. ²⁰ And the Evil Creature was captured, and

with him the False Prophet, who could do mighty miracles when the Evil Creature was present—miracles that deceived all who had accepted the Evil Creature’s mark, and who worshiped his statue.

Both of them—the Evil Creature and his False Prophet—were thrown alive into the Lake of Fire that burns with sulphur. ²¹ And their entire army was killed

with the sharp sword in the mouth of the one riding the white horse, and all the birds of heaven were gorged with their flesh. Revelation 19:1-21 TLB

DO YOU BELIEVE

When Yashuah arrived at Martha and Maria's house and heard that Lazarus had been dead for four days, He told Martha, "***I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live***" (John 11:25 KJV). Then, He asked her a very important question:

"Do you believe, Martha?"

*Jesus told her, "I am the one who raises the dead and gives them life again. Anyone who believes in me, even though he dies like anyone else, shall live again. ²⁶ He is given eternal life for believing in me and shall never perish. **Do you believe this, Martha?**" ²⁷ "Yes, Master," she told him. **"I believe you are the Messiah, the Son of God, the one we have so long awaited."*** John 11:25-27 TLB

How about you? **Do you believe in the long-awaited ONE?**

The Lord told Nicodemus that he had to be born again of water and of the Spirit to enter the Kingdom of Heaven.

Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. ⁴ Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born? ⁵ Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee,

Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. ⁶ That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. ⁷ Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again. John 3:3-5 KJV

If you believe that Yashuah is the Messiah – the Anointed One – and make Him number one in your life, you will be taken away and go home to our Lord and Saviour to return with Him later on a white horse to reign and rule forever and ever!

AMEN!

And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, even Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come. 1 Thessalonians 1:10 KJV

**AND THE SPIRIT AND THE BRIDE ARE CALLING THE MESSIAH,
THE SON OF YEHÔVÂH,
THE ONE WE HAVE SO LONG AWAITED!**

PUT ON THE NEW LIFE

*Since you became alive again, so to speak, when Christ arose from the dead, now **set your sights on the rich treasures and joys of heaven** where he sits beside God in the place of honor and power. ² **Let heaven fill your thoughts; don't spend your time worrying about things down here.** ³ **You should have as little desire for this world as a dead person does. Your real life is in heaven with Christ and God.** ⁴ **And when Christ who is our real life comes back again,** you will shine with him and share in all his glories. ⁵ **Away then with sinful, earthly***

*things; deaden the evil desires lurking within you; have nothing to do with sexual sin, impurity, lust, and shameful desires; don't worship the good things of life, for that is idolatry. ⁶ God's terrible anger is upon those who do such things. ⁷ You used to do them when your life was still part of this world; ⁸ but now is the time to cast off and throw away all these rotten garments of anger, hatred, cursing, and dirty language. ⁹ Don't tell lies to each other; it was your old life with all its wickedness that did that sort of thing; now it is dead and gone. ¹⁰ **You are living a brand new kind of life that is continually learning more and more of what is right, and trying constantly to be more and more like Christ who created this new life within you.***

Colossians 3:1-10 TLB

*I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star. ¹⁷ **And the Spirit and the bride say, Come.** And let him that heareth say, **Come.** And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.* Revelation 22:16-17 KJV

Let us call on the Bridegroom to come!

COME, YASHUAH, YOU ARE THE ONE WE HAVE SO LONG AWAITED!

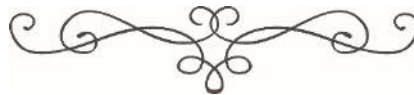
Do not reject the opportunity!

Your enemies will pile up earth against your walls and encircle you and close in on you, ⁴⁴ and crush you to the ground, and your children within you; your enemies will not leave one stone upon

another—for you have rejected the opportunity God offered you. Luke 19:43-44 TLB

*The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart: **and merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil to come.** Isaiah 57:1 KJV*

*The good men perish; the godly die before their time, and no one seems to care or wonder why. **No one seems to realize that God is taking them away from evil days ahead.** Isaiah 57:1 TLB*



Part 4 The Harvest Pattern

So far, we have discovered that there are different dispensations and that the Lord linked these dispensations with the Jewish Feasts. Currently, we are in the dispensation of grace. This is where the Holy Spirit draws each and every one from all the nations unto salvation. Those who obey the voice of the Ruach HaKodesh, become His offspring, His heirs, His children, the Benai Elohim. A very important command that Yashuah issues to us during this time of grace, is to establish His Kingdom on earth. His Kingdom is His Government and has nothing to do with any religious institution. Therefore, the word “**church**” misleads the Body of Christ and is deliberately and wrongly translated. The correct translation is “ecclesia”, which refers to the called-out ones, the Assembly and His Bride.

In this section, I will share with you the harvest pattern in the traditional Jewish tradition. You may wonder what the connection is with the dispensation we are living in. Let me tell you a mystery!

On the 9th April 2009, at 03:00am, Yashuah woke me up. I started reading Psalms 139 and 142. I was in a very dark time of my life. It felt like the life had gone out of me. I was surrounded by darkness and was looking for comfort in the only place I knew – the Word of God.

I cried out to the Lord!

“O Lord, you have examined my heart and know everything about me.² You know when I sit or stand. When far away you know my every thought.³ You chart the path ahead of me and

tell me where to stop and rest. Every moment you know where I am. ⁴You know what I am going to say before I even say it. ⁵You both precede and follow me and place your hand of blessing on my head. Psalm 139:1-5 TLB

I pleaded with Him!

How I plead with God, how I implore his mercy, pouring out my troubles before him. ³For I am overwhelmed and desperate, and you alone know which way I ought to turn to miss the traps my enemies have set for me. ⁴(There's one—just over there to the right!) No one gives me a passing thought. No one will help me; no one cares a bit what happens to me. ⁵Then I prayed to Jehovah. "Lord," I pled, "you are my only place of refuge. Only you can keep me safe. ⁶"Hear my cry, for I am very low. Rescue me from my persecutors, for they are too strong for me. ⁷Bring me out of prison so that I can thank you. The godly will rejoice with me for all your help. Psalm 142:1-7 TLB

The Ruach told me to read **Revelation**. I resisted and said, "I do not want to read Revelation, Lord. My life is in a mess and I need You to help me!" But the Ruach continued urging me to read Revelation. After about 30 minutes, I turned to Revelation and read the message to the seven churches!

Today, I can tell you with boldness that YEHÔVÂH desires to heal you, cleanse, promote, purify, and wash you with the water of the Word. He desires to make you whole again for Himself as His Bride! (Read more about this process of healing, cleansing and purifying in my book, "In Bondage?")

He is God and there is no other like Him.

*Don't forget this, O guilty ones.⁹ And don't forget the many times I clearly told you what was **going to happen in the future. For I am God—I only—and there is no other like me**¹⁰ who can tell you what is going to happen. All I say will come to pass, for I do whatever I wish. Isaiah 46:8-10 TLB*

He declares the end from the beginning.

Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure: Isaiah 46:10 KJV

YEHÔVÂH's HARVEST PATTERN

I am astonished by how many Bible scholars are twisting scriptures these days. They are using the correct phrases and words, but twist it in such a way that it ends up being false doctrines.

*Our wise and beloved brother Paul has talked about these same things in many of his letters. Some of his comments are not easy to understand, and there are people who are **deliberately stupid**, and always demand some unusual interpretation—they have twisted his letters around to mean something quite different from what he meant, just as they do the other parts of the Scripture—and the result is disaster for them. 2 Peter 3:15b-16 TLB*

The more we study the Word under the leadership of the Holy Spirit, the more we will discover the true nature of our Lord, YEHÔVÂH Elohim. Then, my friend, it cannot be stopped! You will fall in love with Him. He will show you the truth.

And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

John 8:32 KJV

I am telling you a mystery about Christ and His Church. It is not about a religious institution, but about His Ecclesia, which means the Assembly (His Government)! There is a mystery concerning this and it repeats over and over in Scripture, but you have to search for it. This mystery is about the coming of our Lord Christ Jesus. When He comes the second time, He will come as the Lion of Judah. His coming is also revealed in the harvest patterns that He gave us during His ministry on earth.

*Here is another illustration Jesus used: **"The Kingdom of Heaven is like a farmer sowing good seed in his field;** ²⁵ but one night as he slept, his enemy came and sowed thistles among the wheat. ²⁶ When the crop began to grow, the thistles grew too. ²⁷ "The farmer's men came and told him, 'Sir, the field where you planted that choice seed is full of thistles!' ²⁸ "An enemy has done it,' he exclaimed. "Shall we pull out the thistles?' they asked. ²⁹ "No,' he replied. **'You'll hurt the wheat if you do. ³⁰ Let both grow together until the harvest, and I will tell the reapers to sort out the thistles and burn them, and put the wheat in the barn.'**" Matthew 13:24-30 TLB*

In those days, there were different crops cultivated in Israel and each crop had a different harvest method. It is amazing how each of these harvest methods point to the harvest at the end time before the Lord returns.

*A land of **wheat**, and **barley**, and **vines**, and fig trees, and pomegranates; a land of oil olive, and honey;*
Deuteronomy 8:8 KJV

There were seven different crops that Israel cultivated. The seven appointments of YEHÔVÂH in the traditional Jewish Festivals, reveals a mystery to us.

Say not ye, There are yet four months, and then cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest. John 4:35 KJV

The seven feasts are divided into two, namely, the **Spring Festivals** (Passover, Unleavened Bread, Firstfruits and Pentecost) and the **Fall Feasts** (Trumpets, Atonement and Tabernacles). After the Spring Festivals, there are four months, then comes the harvest. Remember that the first four festivals were already fulfilled when Christ came the first time. He is our Passover Lamb, our Unleavened Bread (he died on the cross without sin), and our First Fruits (to ensure that the rest is redeemed). On Pentecost, the Holy Spirit was outpoured to establish His Ecclesia on the earth.

*You must remove the old yeast of sin so that you will be entirely pure. Then you will be like a new batch of dough without any yeast, as indeed I know you actually are. **For our Passover Festival is ready, now that Christ, our Passover lamb, has been sacrificed.*** 1 Corinthians 5:7 GNT

What comes next? The **HARVEST**.

*But when the fruit is brought forth, **immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come.*** Mark 4:29 KJV

*And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, **Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.** Revelation 14:15 KJV*

The harvest on the earth will be reaped according to the patterns laid down for His people in the Old Testament. He gave the Jews specific instructions to harvest their land. Before the main harvest was ready, the Lord required a first fruit.

*You are to bring the best of the **first fruits** of your soil to the house of the LORD your God. You are not to boil a young goat in its mother's milk. Exodus 23:19 ISV*

The first fruits point to Jesus' coming as a firstfruit offering to redeem the rest.

Similarly, the first fruits of the harvest were brought to the store house of the Lord to redeem the rest. The **first fruits** did not belong to the **owner of the field, but to YEHÔVÂH**. This is a mystery, as we shall see later on.

The Feast of First fruits

*The LORD spoke to Moses, ¹⁰ "Tell the Israelis that when you enter the land that I'm about to give you and gather its produce, you are to bring a **sheaf from the first portion of your harvest to the priest,** ¹¹ who will offer the sheaf in the LORD's presence for your acceptance. **The priest is to wave it on the day after the Sabbath.** ¹² "On the day you wave the sheaf, you are to offer a one year old male lamb without defect*

for a burnt offering in the LORD's presence.

Leviticus 23:9-12 ISV

Then there was the **main harvest** that belonged to the owner of the field. The Lord specifically pointed to the **corners**, telling the owner of the field not to harvest it, but leave it for the poor.

*Furthermore, when you harvest the produce of your land, you are not to **harvest all the way to the corners** of your field or gather the gleanings of your harvest. Leave them for the poor and resident alien. I am the LORD your God. Leviticus 23:22 ISV*

If the first part is holy then the rest is also holy. When Jesus rose from the dead, He first took all the saints captured by Satan as a first fruit to the Father.

If the first part of the dough is holy, so is the whole batch. If the root is holy, so are the branches. Romans 11:16 ISV

DON'T TOUCH ME

When Jesus first appeared to Mary, He instructed her not to touch Him because He had not yet ascended unto the Father.

*Jesus saith unto her, **Touch me not** for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God. John 20:17 KJV*

The Old Testament saints were in captivity after Adam had sinned in the Garden of Eden.

*Therefore it says, "When he **ascended on high he led a host of captives**, and he gave gifts to men."⁹ (In saying, "He ascended," what does it mean but that he had also descended into the lower regions, the earth?¹⁰ He who descended is the one who also ascended far above all the heavens, that he might fill all things.)*
Ephesians 4:8-10 ESV

Yashuah **presented Himself as a sacrifice** to the Father in heaven. The Father **accepted it**, and all the **Old Testament saints were released**.

The tombs also were opened. And many bodies of the saints who had fallen asleep were raised,⁵³ and coming out of the tombs after his resurrection they went into the holy city and appeared to many. Matthew 27:52-53 ESV

Yashuah took all the saints since Adam and Eve, ascended to the Father, and presented them as the first fruits. Just as the people of Israel had to bring the first fruits of the harvest to the priest to wave the sheaf unto the Lord on the Sabbath, so did Yashuah wave His sheaf of first fruits before the Father on the Sabbath after His crucifixion. The Father accepted it, and now the rest of the harvest is redeemed. Amazing!

*Who will offer the sheaf in the LORD's presence for your acceptance. **The priest is to wave it on the day after the Sabbath.**¹² On the day you wave the sheaf, you are to offer a one year old male lamb without defect for a burnt offering in the LORD's presence.* Leviticus 23:11-12 ISV

Then, at evening, Yashuah stood between the disciples and said unto them, "Peace be unto you."

Then the same day at evening, being the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you. ²⁰ And when he had so said, he shewed unto them his hands and his side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord. John 20:19-20 KJV

He appeared to His disciples and showed them His hands and side. I believe He allowed them all to touch Him, just as, eight days later ,He told Thomas to touch Him so he could also believe.

And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you. ²⁷ Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side: and be not faithless, but believing. John 20:26-27 KJV

Because He had already ascended to the Father, He invited them to touch Him.

What about the rest of the harvest? In ancient Jewish times, we find the answer in the harvest patterns of the **barley**, **wheat** and **grape** crops. This also matches all the parables in the New Testament in this regard.

YEHÔVÂH was very clear about this. First, every farmer had to bring a sheaf of the first fruits of the harvest to the priest. This was fulfilled by Yashuah as our firstfruit offering, as discussed.

Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the

*harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a **sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest**: Leviticus 23:10 KJV*

Second, Israel was not allowed to reap the corners of the fields, or to gather the gleanings of the harvest.

And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest. Leviticus 19:9 KJV

And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, neither shalt thou gather any gleanings of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: I am the LORD your God. Leviticus 23:22 KJV

THE BARLEY HARVEST

Barley seed is very soft in comparison to wheat. Therefore, the reaping method of barley differs from that of wheat. Because of its softness, the barley seed is separated from the chaff by winnowing.



Winnowing means the barley is beaten out and then thrown into the air so that the wind can separate the barley seed from the chaff.

So she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley. Ruth 2:17 KJV

The Barley Harvest are those who are gently corrected by the **Ruach HaKodesh** – the wind of the Holy Spirit that blows away the chaff and separates it from the barley seeds. As Christ is our Passover Lamb, so He is also our Unleavened Bread, meaning that there is no leaven in the bread. He took away our sins. The Barley Harvest points to those the Ruach HaKodesh has cleansed and purified to be blameless and spotless before the Bridegroom.

*And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body **be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.***
1 Thessalonians 5:23 KJV

*Who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye **may be blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.***
1 Corinthians 1:8 KJV

*Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, **without spot, and blameless.*** 2 Peter 3:14 KJV

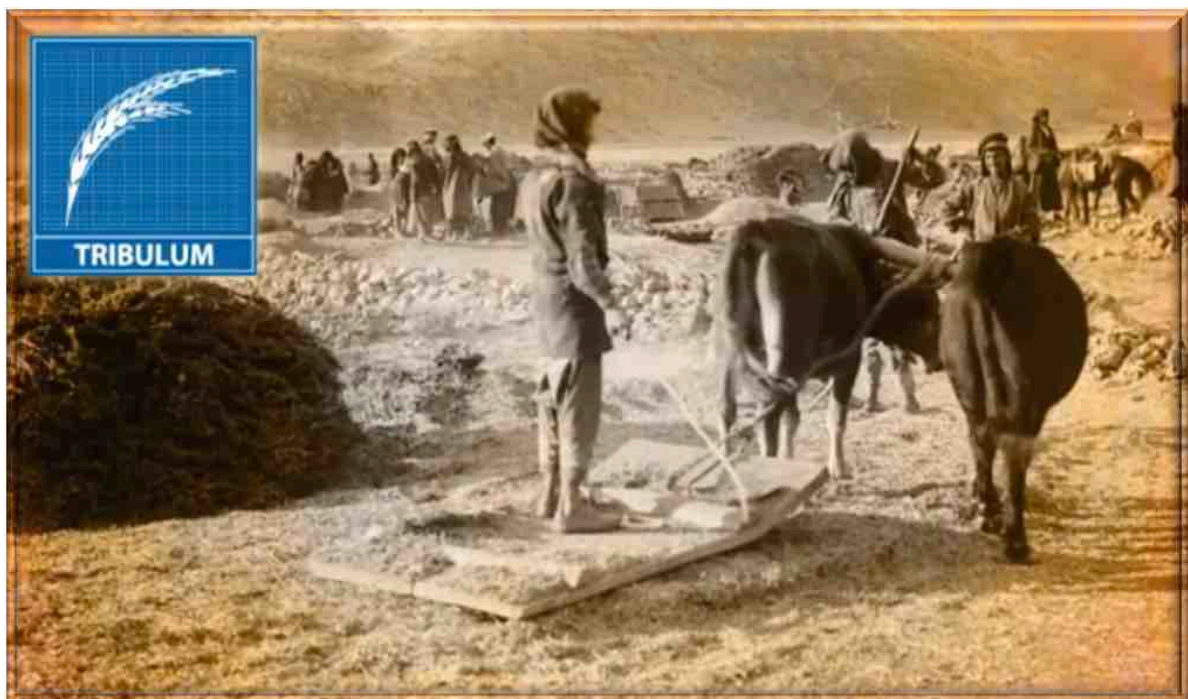
No leaven has been found in them because of the Blood of the Lamb. They are the overcomers in Revelation 2 and 3. See the discussion later on about the messages to the seven churches. Using any other method to reap the barley would damage and destroy the harvest.

The **Bride of Christ** will **be snatched away** before the tribulation starts, as they are the overcomers John described in his messages to the seven churches. These overcomers are appointed to rule and reign over nations (Revelation 2 and 3). **Praise Yashuah HaMashiach!**

THE WHEAT HARVEST

The Wheat Harvest follows the Barley Harvest, but the reaping method differs significantly from that of the Barley Harvest. **Why would that be?** Because it is more difficult to separate the chaff from the seed of the wheat. In this case, a tribulum was used to separate the seed from the chaff. This is where the word “**tribulation**” comes from. Those whose hearts have been hardened over time and thus, they will not be ready when the Lord comes for His Bride, will go through the Tribulation.

Interesting that during the Feast of Pentecost, there are two loaves of bread with leaven. **Why is this so?**



There are still sins (leaven) that have to be dealt with. The harvest method, namely the **tribulum**, is required to identify and separate sin from the people. This is the main harvest, which will come out of the tribulation.

*After this I beheld, and, lo, a **great multitude**, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, **clothed with white robes**, and palms in their hands; ¹⁰ And cried with a loud voice, saying, **Salvation to our God** which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb. ¹¹ And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God, ¹² Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen. ¹³ And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they? ¹⁴ And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, **These are they which came out of great tribulation**, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. Revelation 7:9-14 KJV*

They will not be ready to be part of the Bride and will need further correction to put on the divine nature and character of their heavenly Father.

But if your work is burnt up, then you will lose it; but you yourself will be saved, as if you had escaped through the fire.
1 Corinthians 3:15 GNT

THE GRAPE HARVEST

The Lord commanded His people not to harvest the corners of the field. Likewise, this group of people referred to the gleaning of the four corners of the land. But in this case, the only way to get the juice out of the grapes is to put it in a winepress to remove the flesh of the grapes.

*And then shall he send his angels, and shall **gather together his elect from the four winds**, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven. Mark 13:27 KJV*

To extract the juice, they are trodden under the feet. The flesh of the grapes is pressed severely in order to obtain the wine. These are the unbelievers who did not repent. They will go through the Great Tribulation - the most severe form of judgment. Those who stayed behind and made it through the Great Tribulation, will remain on earth for 1 000 years during the Millennial Reign, when people will still marry, have children and die.

*And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; **for her grapes are fully ripe.** ¹⁹ And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, **and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God.** ²⁰ And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs. Revelation 14:18-20 KJV*

After the 1 000-year Millennial Reign, satan and his demons will be released for a short period when everybody will appear before the Great White

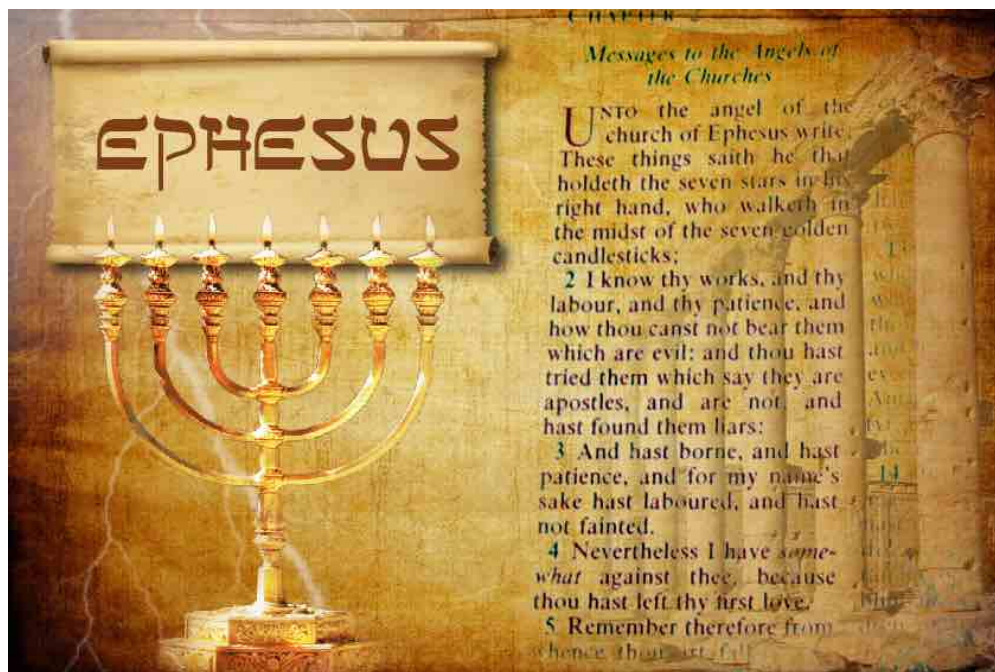
Throne Judgment (Revelation 20:11-15), after which eternity will start with a new heaven and a new earth.

He has his winnowing shovel with him to thresh out all the grain. He will gather his wheat into his barn, but he will burn the chaff in a fire that never goes out. Matthew 3:12 GNT

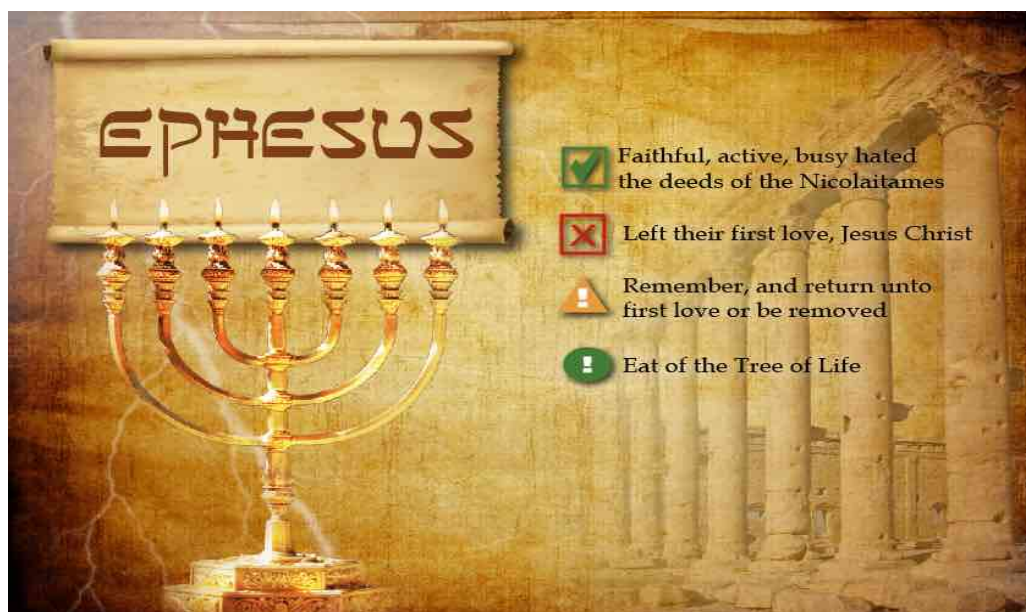
THE SEVEN CHURCHES

Since we are living in the dispensation of the church (ecclesia), the messages to the seven churches in Revelation are for us today! That morning of the 7th April 2009, the Ruach HaKodesh started a process of sanctification in my life and today “salvation” has a completely new meaning for me. I am here to comfort you and inspire you **to overcome**. The main message of John to the seven churches was to overcome! Every message in Revelation 2 and 3 to each individual church is a message for you and me to overcome. Do not wait! Repent, overcome, and let Christ Jesus cleanse you, purify you and sanctify you to stand blameless before Him. He is coming very soon!

EPHESUS



The Ephesians were known for their hard work and faithfulness, and they did not tolerate sin. “But you do not love Me as at first”, says the Lord. “Turn back to your First Love, and I will give you the **“Tree of Life”** as a reward!”



SMYRNA



The Lord said to Smyrna, “You might see yourselves as very poor, but you are spiritually rich. Beware of those claiming to be Jews, but are not. They are from the synagogue of Satan! Stop being afraid. I will give you a the **“Crown of Life”** as reward when you overcome.”



"If you have ears, then, listen to what the Spirit says to the churches! "Those who win the victory will not be hurt by the second death. Revelation 2:11 GNT

PERGAMOS



To Pergamos, Jesus said, "You are faithful, but you need to turn around from medication (witchcraft), stealing and sexual immorality. These are false doctrines of Balaam and the Nicolaitanes. Overcome it and I will give you hidden manna and a **New Name.**"

The Nicolaitans did not care about living morally correct and their conduct was little thought of. They believed that the faith they professed was everything.

THYATIRA



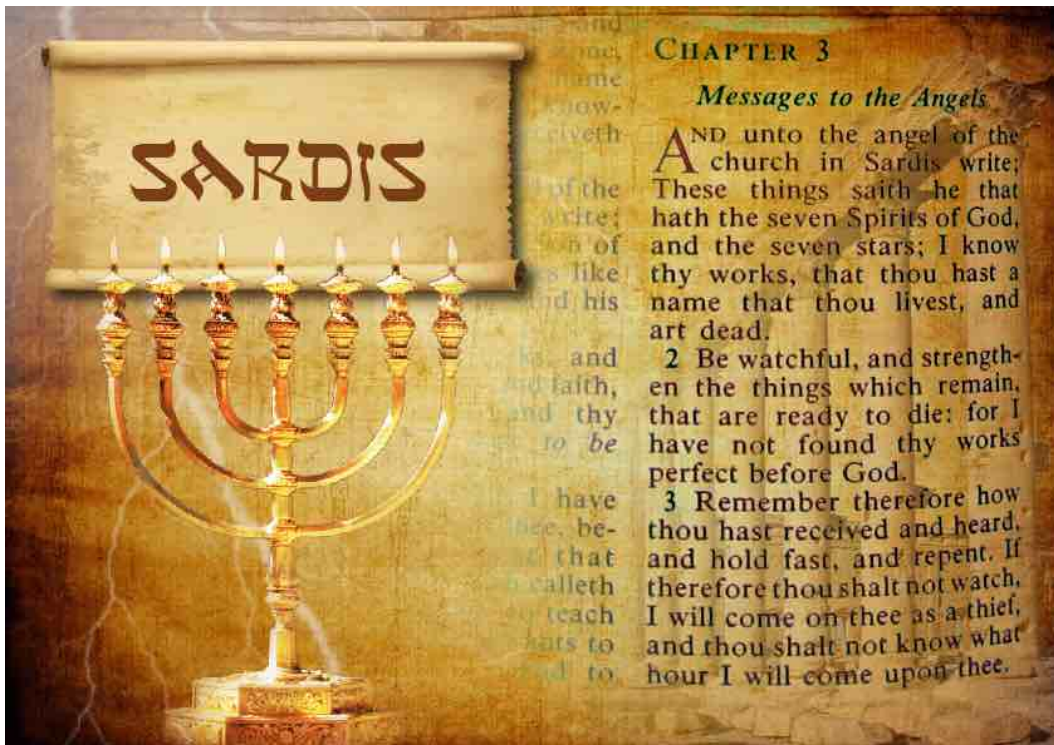
To Thyatira, Jesus said, "I see you are kind and improving, but you are tolerating the Jezebel spirit. Not only does she control and manipulate you, but she is also teaching and misleading you into idolatry and fornication. Keep on pleasing me and I will give you **Power over Nations!**"



THYATIRA

- ☒ Active
- ☒ A Jezebel, teaching idolatry and fornication
- ☒ Repent - hold fast till He comes
- ☒ Give power over the nations.
Be given the morning star - Jesus Christ
(Rev 22.16)

SARDIS



SARDIS

CHAPTER 3
Messages to the Angels

AND unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

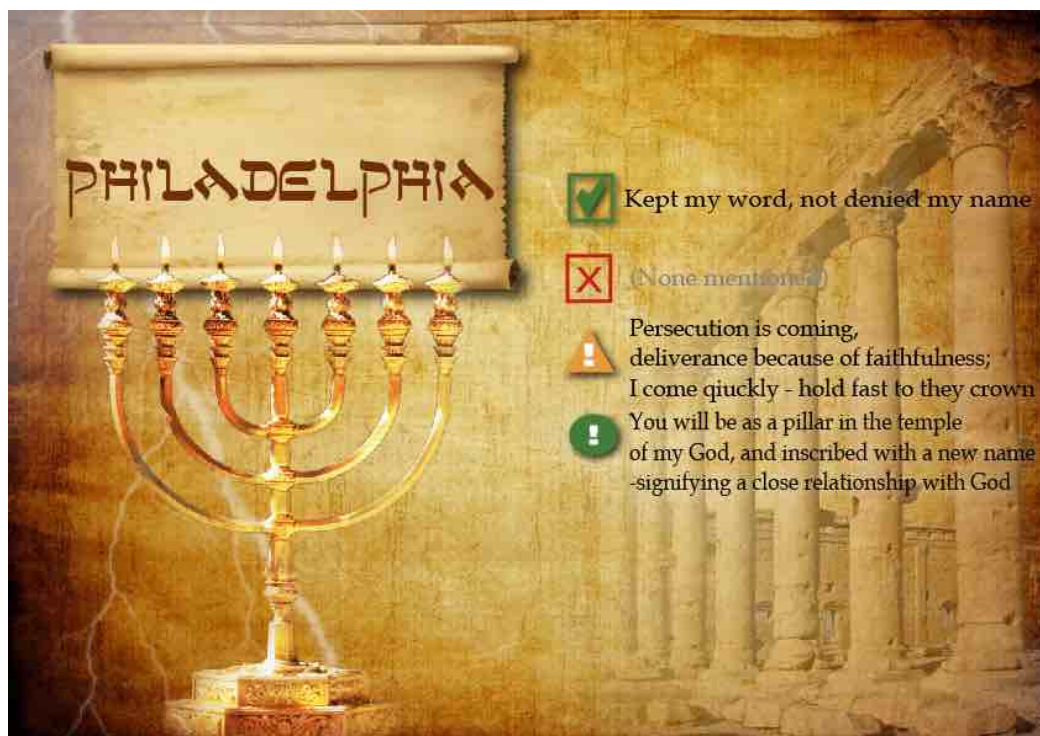
2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

To Sardis, Jesus said, “Everybody thinks that you are alive, but you are spiritually dead. Repent and turn back to Me. I will come as a thief in the night. Overcome and be clothed in white raiment so that I will not erase your name from the ***Book of Life.***”



PHILADELPHIA



“You have not denied Me”, Jesus said. “Look out, persecution is coming. I am coming soon. Because of your faithfulness, I will take you away from tribulation. Hold onto your crown and **you will receive a white robe.**”

LAODICEA



Laodicea was the richest church of them all. They had the finest and best church building of all seven churches. Yet, the Lord had nothing good to say about the church of Laodicea. "You are blind and naked. I will punish you. Repent and turn back to Me. I am knocking at the door. When you open it, you will sit with Me on the **Throne**. You think you are rich, but you are poor. Come, buy from me gold, raiment, and eye salve so your spiritual eyes can be opened."

When the Lord gave me this message in 2009, I asked Him where this message to Laodicea fit in. He answered me, "They are the farmers. They think they have it all and are rich, but they are poor. I will spue them out of my mouth."

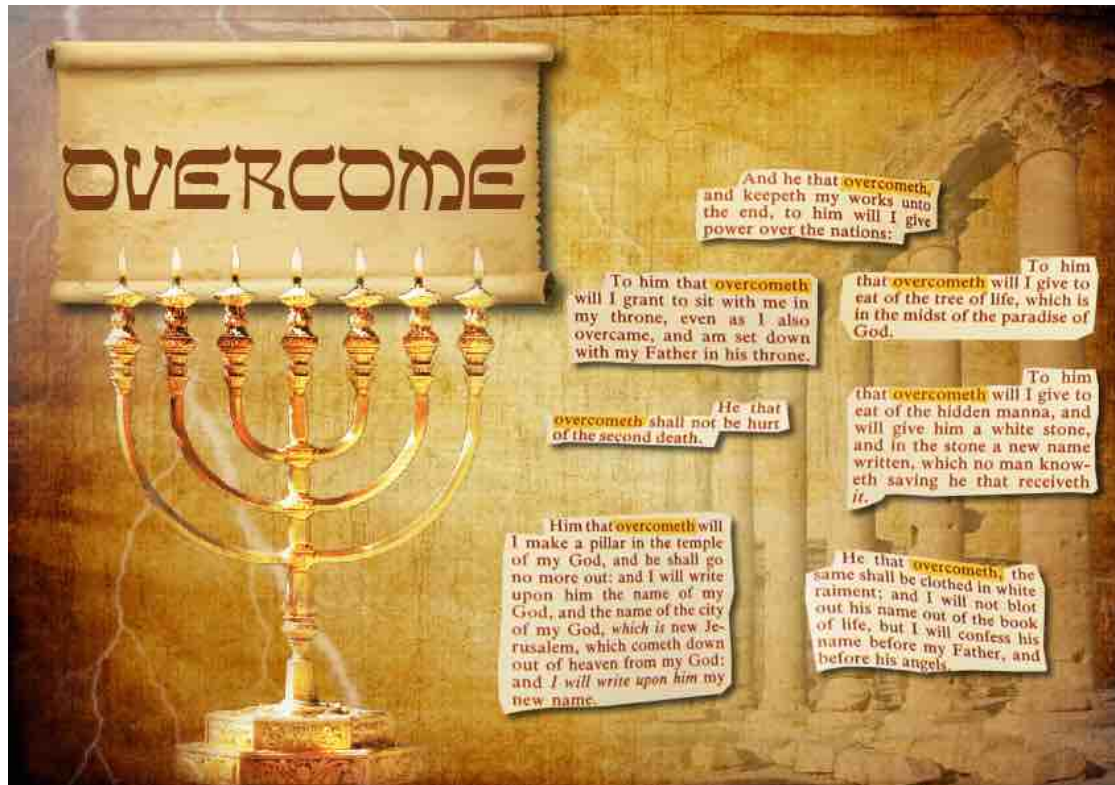


He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God. Revelation 2:7 KJV

The Church of Laodicea was the lukewarm church, and for that reason the Lord said He would spit them out (Revelation 3:16). When we are born again, we are on fire in the spirit, but our souls are not yet redeemed. That is why we must renew our minds. In our souls, we are still cold. When we mix the warm spirit with the cold soul, we get the lukewarm church that will not be ready when the Bridegroom is coming for His Bride, and will stay behind.

The message is clear! “He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says! You must OVERCOME!

Since that night in April 2009, it took me eight years to fully understand what the Lord was trying to tell me about Revelation - we must overcome! Those who overcome, will receive His reward.



And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

Matthew 25:6 KJV

For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men,¹² Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world;¹³ Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ;¹⁴ Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works. Titus 2:11-14 KJV

His coming is our blessed hope. He has already given Himself for us, purified us, and redeemed us from all iniquity to be zealous of good works!

I KNOW THY WORKS

Our good works have nothing to do with our salvation. BUT the Scriptures are clear that our light should shine so that the world may see our good works and glorify our Father which is in heaven.

Throughout Revelation, the Lord is addressing that He know our works, good and evil, and because of our works we will or will not receive a reward in heaven. When we stand before the Lord in the Heavens it will be to approach the Judgement Seat of Christ. This is the Bema Seat and it has nothing to do with punishment or giving account for sinful deeds. The Lord's Blood has already paid for all your sins and cleansed and purified you. That is why you will make it to heaven! At the Bema Seat, our works will be judged, and based on our works we will receive rewards. Some will receive none and others may receive all seven crowns available. These rewards will last for eternity! The works rewarded are not selfish, fleshly works, but works of the spirit. There are many scriptures in this regard.



*They **do all their deeds to be seen by others**. For they make their phylacteries broad and their fringes long,*
Matthew 23:5 ESV

The more lowly your service to others, the greater you are.
To be the greatest, be a servant.¹² But those who think themselves great shall be disappointed and humbled; and those who humble themselves shall be exalted.
Matthew 23:11-12 TLB

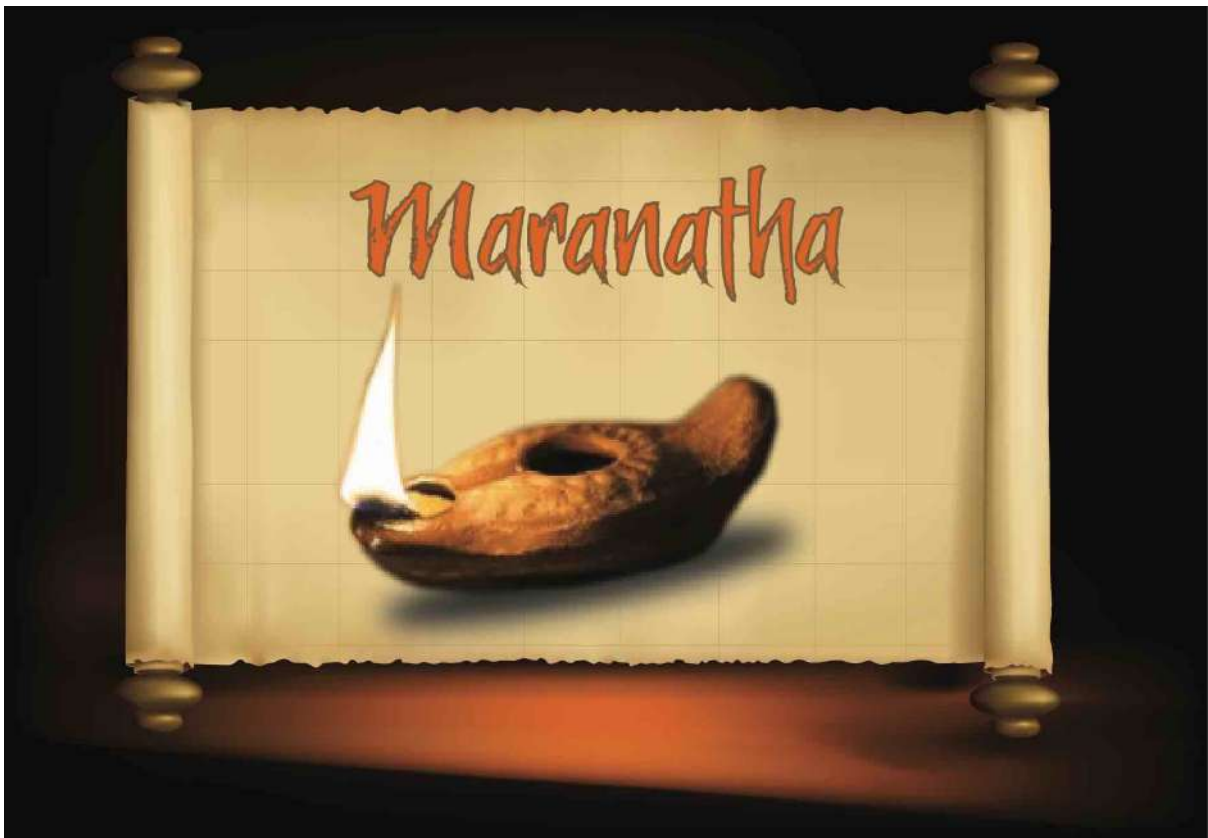
*Seest thou how **faith wrought with his works**, and by **works** was **faith made perfect**?* James 2:22 KJV

*For as the body without the spirit is dead, so **faith without works is dead also**.* James 2:26 KJV

*And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is **the***

book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, **according to their works.** ¹³ And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man **according to their works.** Revelation 20:12-13 KJV

Let our light shine to the end. Buy extra oil while there is still time, so that you will not run out of oil before the Bridegroom comes.



Part 5 The Bride Is Going To The King's House

Now that we have discovered that there must be a “*falling away*” first, making an end of the “*daily sacrifice*”, we can make a study of how this will take place. Again, it is crucial not to mix scriptures for the Bride with scriptures referring to Israel. We need to keep them separate.

First, let us determine what the difference between the Marriage Ceremony and the Marriage Supper is.

THE MARRIAGE CEREMONY VS THE MARRIAGE SUPPER

The Lord always points us to the Old Testament first to better understand the New Testament. He declares the end from the beginning.

*Remember the former things of old: **for I am God, and there is none else; I am God, and there is none like me,*** ¹⁰ ***Declaring the end from the beginning,** and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure: Isaiah 46:9-10 KJV*

***I am the LORD: that is my name:** and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images. Isaiah 42:8 KJV*

H3068 (Strong's)

y^ehōvâh

yeh-ho-vaw'

YEHÔVÂH will never do anything regarding the human race, unless revealing it to His servants first!

The Sovereign LORD never does anything without revealing his plan to his servants, the prophets.

Amos 3:7 GNB

*Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, and the LORD hath not done it? ⁷ Surely the Lord **GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.*** Amos 3:6-7 KJV

SAND AND STARS

Every detail in the Bible gives us important information. Everything in the Old Testament points to Jesus, the Messiah who is coming to make atonement for sin and iniquity. It also reveals many truths and prophecies about this Messiah who will establish His Kingdom of Heaven on the earth, an everlasting Kingdom where He will reign and rule for ever.

God made a covenant with Abram that his seed would be multiplied to be as many as the stars.

*And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the **stars**, if thou be **able to number them**: and he said unto him, **So shall thy seed be.*** Genesis 15:5 KJV

Abram's seed would also be like the sands of the sea shore.

*That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will **multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand***

which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies; Genesis 22:17 KJV

*And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the **sand of the sea**, which cannot be numbered for multitude.* Genesis 32:12 KJV

Why did God compare Abraham's seed to stars and sand? Clearly, the purpose of the stars is to bring light into the heavens. Likewise, the Bride of Christ is appointed to bring light on the earth. Our light must shine brightly to destroy the darkness. The stars represent the descendants of Abraham and point to the Gentiles. The sand, also descendants of Abraham, point to the nation of Israel – the Jews.

*Yet the **number of the children of Israel shall be like the sand of the sea**, which cannot be measured or numbered. And in the place where it was said to them, "You are not my people," it shall be said to them, "Children of the living God."¹¹ And the children of Judah and the children of Israel shall be **gathered together**, and they shall appoint for themselves one head. And they shall go up from the land, for great shall be the day of Jezreel.* Hosea 1:10-11 ESV

Notice how Hosea, and many other prophets, mentioned the gathering of the nation of Israel from the four corners of the earth. From the beginning YEHÔVÂH has distinguished the Gentiles from the Jews; the nation of Israel and the Body of Christ! Scriptures are very clear that YEHÔVÂH did not forget Israel. He made a covenant with Abram, which was a covenant with Himself, and He cannot forget about it. He will reinforce and strengthen it. He will gather His people together and will give them back their land, just as He had promised to Abraham.

TYPOLGY

All detail in the Bible has meaning and we must discover its meaning and relevance for our daily lives. The Bible is hiding the deeper meaning of the story of creation to the end, when the Millennial Reign will start. We call the events a “type” or “**typology**”. Its meaning is hidden and must be discovered. When we meditate on the Word of God, the Holy Spirit will reveal the mysteries to us. To fully understand the marriage, the ceremony and the supper, we have to start in the beginning where the Lord distinguished between the **sand** and the **stars**, the Jews and the Gentiles.

ABRAHAM AND HIS SON

Let us first look into the story of Abraham and his son, Isaac, representing a type of the Father (YEHÔVÂH) and His Son (Yashuah). God commanded Abraham to offer his only beloved son, Isaac, on the mountain. The typology does not end here, however, but extends to Abraham sending his servant, Eliezer, to find a wife for his son, Isaac.

And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padanaram, the sister to Laban the Syrian. Genesis 25:20 KJV

Abraham’s son married a gentile wife, just as the Son, Christ Jesus, was offered a gentile wife (the Body of Christ) by His Father.

The Story.

With the passing away of Sarah, Abraham became concerned about whom Isaac would marry. After all, Abraham was already quite old, having reached the age of 140. Isaac, himself, was approximately 40

years of age (Genesis 25:20). Abraham was determined that Isaac would not marry a local woman. It could be that, since Abraham knew his descendants would occupy the land of Canaan, the promise implied that the current people would be destroyed, and that Abraham did not wish to taint his blood line.

Abraham sent his trusted servant, **Eliezer**, to his relatives in Haran to find a wife for Isaac. Eliezer was the oldest servant born in Abraham's household. Abraham's brother, **Nahor**, had granddaughters who would be about Isaac's age (Genesis 22:20-24). Abraham extracted a solemn vow from his servant not to look among the Canaanites for a wife for Isaac. Before taking the vow, the servant had the terms spelled out clearly. If no woman was found of Abraham's relatives who was willing to return with the servant, then the servant was released from the vow. The vow was made by placing his hand under Abraham's thigh. This type of vow is only mentioned in one other place in the Bible (Genesis 47:29). It also doesn't appear in archaeological records. I guess that the placement of the hands indicated a vow based on the future generations (Abraham's seed in this case). The vow was made in the name of the God of Heaven and Earth. Abraham and his servant did not hold a view that God was limited to a certain region or to certain elements, as most idol worshipers of their time did. Abraham said that God would send an angel to guide the servant in fulfilling the vow. The servant travelled in a caravan with ten camels laden with supplies and gifts. As they approached the city, the servant asked God for a sign that he might know he has found the right woman. The servant showed wisdom in his request. The actions he looked for were indications of an admirable character.

A woman carrying a water jug would show someone strong and healthy. It also showed that she was industrious. Giving a drink to a stranger would show kindness. Offering drinks to the rest of the travellers and enough water to satisfy ten thirsty camels would show a person who not afraid of hard work, and willing to go the extra mile. All of these would not likely happen without the Lord's intervention on behalf of the servant.

*God answered the servant's prayer before he even finished praying (Isaiah 65:24). Everything the servant asked for happened precisely as he had prayed. He thanked the woman, **Rebekah**, by giving her a gold nose ring weighing about 0.2 troy ounces and two gold bracelets weighing 36.5 troy ounces. The servant then learned that she was a relative of Abraham, and he bowed in thankful prayer to God. Rebekah, learning that the servant was a relative from the family they had not seen in 65 years, ran home to tell her mother, who invited Eliezer into their house.*

*Because of his great success, the servant desired to return to his master immediately, but the family hesitated at first, until Rebekah agreed to leave with him. **Her willingness to leave showed she was willing to marry a man she had never met.** Rebekah was from a wealthy family.*

Isaac was then living in the Negev near Hagar's well. He noticed the caravan returning during his evening meditations. Rebekah noticed him as well and quickly dismounted from her camel.

The marriage ceremony was quite simple. Isaac carried his bride into his mother's tent and begat her. At that point, they were considered married.

This custom remained with us when the groom carries his wife across the threshold.

Isaac and Rebekah is a wonderful picture or type of our Lord Jesus Christ and the Church, His Bride. The wedding is a type of true union of the Lord and his loved ones.

I Am the True Vine

I am the true vine, and my Father is the vintner. ² He cuts off every branch that does not produce fruit in me, and he cuts back every branch that does produce fruit, so that it might produce more fruit. ³ You are already clean because of what I've spoken to you. ⁴ "Abide in me, and I will abide in you. Just as the branch cannot produce fruit by itself unless it abides in the vine, neither can you unless you abide in me. ⁵ I am the vine, you are the branches. The one who abides in me while I abide in him produces much fruit, because apart from me you can do nothing. ⁶ Unless a person abides in me, he is thrown away like a pruned branch and dries up. People gather such branches, throw them into a fire, and they are burned up. ⁷ "If you abide in me and my words abide in you, you can ask for anything you want, and you will receive it. John 15:1-7 ISV

As Abraham represents the type of the Father, Isaac the type of Yashuah, and Rebekah the type of the Church, so does Eliezer represent the Holy Spirit. Like Abraham, the father, was seeking a bride for his son, Isaac, so is the Father, also seeking a Bride for His son, Yashuah.

Abraham's seed was to be kept separate from the heathen world around them, which was to result in the direct desire of all nations (Haggai 2:7). So is YEHÔVÂH's seed to be separated from the world to mark the called-out ones - His Bride.

When Abraham went up the hill to offer his son, and the Father provided a ram instead, likewise did God, on the very same spot, provide a Lamb, His only beloved Son whom he did not spare, to die for the world. It was a blood covenant made on Calvary for the Bride to be purified, to be a virgin, and to be dressed in fine white linen for the Bridegroom.

Eliezer, representing the Holy Spirit, shows that the message must be delivered by the Ruach HaKodesh (Holy Spirit), the servant bringing the Bride to the Son. No one else has the authority to do so. This signifies the completeness of our salvation in the hands of YEHÔVÂH. The servant tells of the riches and greatness of the master.

*"I'm Abraham's servant," he said.³⁵ **"The LORD has greatly blessed my master, so that he has become wealthy. He has provided him sheep and cattle, silver and gold, male and female servants, camels and donkeys."**³⁶ My master's wife Sarah gave birth to my master's son in her old age, and **Abraham has given him everything that belongs to him.**" Genesis 24:34-36 ISV*

The Holy Spirit draws everybody to the Son, once the Father has revealed them as His Bride!

*Yet when the **Spirit of Truth** comes, he will **guide you into all truth. He will not speak on his own accord, but will speak***

*whatever he hears and will declare to you the things that are to come.¹⁴ He will glorify me, because he will take what is mine and declare it to you.¹⁵ All that the Father has is mine. That is why I said, **'He will take what is mine and declare it to you.'***
John 16:13-15 ISV

The bride was brought to the son, Isaac, by the servant, Eliezer. So is the Bride brought to the Son, Yashuah, by the Holy Spirit.

Isaac was offered up. Yashuah was offered up for His Bride, too. As the Son is waiting for the Father's command to fetch His Bride, the Holy Spirit will bring His Bride to Him. Isaac was the only son, the promised son of his father, Abraham, just as Yashuah is the only beloved Son of the Father, YEHÔVÂH.

Then he stretched out his hand and grabbed the knife to slaughter his son.¹¹ Just then, an angel of the LORD called out to him from heaven and said, "Abraham! Abraham!" "Here I am," he answered. Genesis 22:10-11 ISV

*By faith Abraham, when he was tested, offered Isaac—he who had received the promises was about to offer his unique son in sacrifice,¹⁸ about whom it had been said, **"It is through Isaac that descendants will be named for you."**¹⁹ Abraham was certain that God could raise the dead, and figuratively speaking, he did get Isaac back in this way. Hebrews 11:17-19 ISV*

Rebekah represents the Bride (the Church, the Body of Christ). She was a Gentile bride, as the church is also a Gentile Bride. Rebekah had to prove that she understood the message by putting her faith into action. So is the church hearing the message of salvation through the Word of God, and accepting it through faith to make it unto salvation. Rebekah was caught

from the gentiles – a picture of the conversion of a sinner and its effects. She was sought out by the servant, Eliezer and offered the privilege of becoming the bride of Isaac. She was given a token of the riches.

Then the servant brought out some silver and gold items, along with some clothing, and gave them to Rebekah. He also gave gifts to her brother and to her mother. Genesis 24:53 ISV

She was called to marry a man whom she had never seen before.

Though you have not seen him, you love him. And even though you do not see him now, you believe in him and rejoice with an indescribable and glorious joy. 1 Peter 1:8 ISV

She obeyed the servant and followed him on the path to her future husband. She did not get married the moment she obeyed. She had to wait to meet him. Our Groom will be revealed by the Holy Spirit when we, the Bride, is caught up in the in the air, clothed with the garments of salvation.

With a shout of command, with the archangel's call, and with the sound of God's trumpet, the Lord himself will come down from heaven, and the dead who belong to the Messiah will rise first.¹⁷ Then we who are alive and remain will be caught up in the clouds together with them to meet the Lord in the air. And so we will be with the Lord forever.
1 Thessalonians 4:16-17 ISV

When the time came for Isaac to be married at 40 years old, Abraham sent his eldest servant to his native land to select a bride for his son. This is a remarkable typology of the way God the Father would later send the Holy Spirit into the world to call out a Bride for His beloved Son, our Lord Jesus.

TRADITIONAL JEWISH MARRIAGE

To be honest with you, the scriptures regarding the Marriage made more sense to me after I had discovered the traditional Jewish wedding customs as described in the Bible.

There are nine steps in a traditional Jewish Marriage Covenant which perfectly fits everything the Bible explains.

1. **The engagement is arranged even before birth, as chosen by the Father:** According as He hath chosen us in Him before the foundation of the world.

*According as he hath **chosen us in him before the foundation of the world**, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love: Ephesians 1:4 KJV*

2. **The vow contract is a call for salvation:** He that believes with his heart and declares with his mouth has made it unto salvation.

*...for with the **heart man believeth unto righteousness**; and with the **mouth confession is made unto salvation**.
Romans 10:10 ASV*

3. **The groom travels from his father's house to the bride and pays for everything. It is sealed with a cup of wine:** Yashuah traveled from heaven to His bride and paid for everything with His Blood. "Tetelestai!"

*When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, **It is finished**: and he bowed his head, and gave up his spirit.
John 19:30 ASV*

4. **The groom returns to the father's house for an undetermined period:** The bride wears a veil while working on her garment. The groom (Jesus) prepares a dwelling place (a mansion) for His bride at his Father's place. The Father oversees the construction of the house, which is our spiritual walk and growth.

*In my Father's **house are many mansions**; if it were not so, I would have told you; for I go to prepare a place for you.*

John 14:2 ASV

5. **The father decides when the dwelling place is ready:** The groom is at the Father's house and both him and the bride are eagerly waiting.
6. **The father announces with a shout, "Go get your bride, my son!" This is the trump of YHWH!**
7. **The groom meets the bride at a predetermined place with the blowing of a trumpet - usually at night, and halfway between the Father's house and her house!**

*For the Lord himself shall **descend from heaven, with a shout**, with the **voice of the archangel**, and with the **trump of God**: and the dead in Christ shall rise first; 1 Thessalonians 4:16 ASV*

8. **The bride puts on her wedding garment and meets the groom at a predetermined place under the stars. The wedding is not yet consummated. They go into the place the groom has prepared for her for a 7-day honeymoon.**

There are many rooms in my Father's house. If there were not, would I have told you that I am going away to prepare a place for you? ³ And if I am going away to prepare a place for you, I

will come back again and welcome you into my presence, so that you may be where I am. John 14:2-3

9. **At the end of the 7-day honeymoon, the groom brings his bride out and introduces her to everyone. Then, the wedding feast occurs and the groom serves his bride at the Marriage Supper (Revelation 19:7).**

It is very clear that there will be a wedding **ceremony**, and thereafter a **7-day honeymoon** before our Bridegroom will bring His Bride out for all to see. They are the invited **guests** for the **Marriage Supper**! This clears a lot of confusion.

THE MARRIAGE

So far, we can see that there will be a marriage between Yashuah and His Bride who is the called-out ones (the Body of Christ – His Ecclesia)! (*See the book, “The Handwriting is on the Wall”, for more detail.*)

My dearest friend, do not deceive yourself by confusing scriptures pertaining to the Bride with scriptures pointing to the guests! The Bride is already at the wedding. She cannot be invited to her own wedding! She has already been introduced to the Bridegroom and made her commitment by faith. She is eagerly waiting for her Bridegroom to fetch her. The Bridegroom is also eagerly waiting on His Father to announce, “Go, and get your Bride, My Son.”

WHO IS THE BRIDEGROOM?

Without doubt, the Bridegroom can only be the King’s Son – **Yashuah**.

*And Jesus answered and spake unto them again by parables, and said, ² The **kingdom of heaven is like unto a** certain king, which made a marriage for his son, Matthew 22:1-2 KJV*

John the Baptist gave us a major clue. First, he said that he was NOT the Messiah but was preparing the way for Him. He indicated that the **crowds would go to the main attraction**. Could some of them be the guests at the wedding feast? John already knew that there would be a **bride and that she would go where the bridegroom is!** John declared, **"I am the Bridegroom's friend."**

*John replied, "God in heaven appoints each man's work. ²⁸ My work is to prepare the way for that man so that everyone will go to him. You yourselves know how plainly I told you that **I am not the Messiah**. I am here to prepare the way for him—that is all. ²⁹ **The crowds will naturally go to the main attraction — the bride will go where the bridegroom is!** A bridegroom's friends rejoice with him. **I am the Bridegroom's friend**, and I am filled with joy at his success. ³⁰ He must become greater and greater, and I must become less and less. John 3:27-30 TLB*

It can't get any clearer that there will be a Bride, a Bridegroom, guests, and the Bridegroom's friend. John introduced the Lamb of God who came to take away the sin of the world!

*The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which **taketh away the sin of the world**. John 1:29 KJV*

The parable in Matthew 22 likens the Kingdom of Heaven unto a certain king who made a marriage for his son, sent forth his servants to call those who

were invited, but they would not come. This parable is **NOT** a message to the born-again believer (the BRIDE)! It clearly talks about the guests who were invited but did not come because they went on with their own business.

Jesus told several other stories to show what the Kingdom of Heaven is like. "For instance," he said, "it can be illustrated by the story of a king who prepared a great wedding dinner for his son. ³ Many guests were invited, and when the banquet was ready, he sent messengers to notify everyone that it was time to come. But all refused! ⁴ So he sent other servants to tell them, 'Everything is ready and the roast is in the oven. Hurry!' ⁵ "But the guests he had invited merely laughed and went on about their business, one to his farm, another to his store; ⁶ others beat up his messengers and treated them shamefully, even killing some of them. Matthew 22:2-6 TLB

When the King came out to meet the guests, they did not wear wedding robes. These are the non-believers who have not repented and have not received white robes to enter the Kingdom of Heaven. He commanded them to be thrown into the outer darkness. This is the Lord's judgment after the tribulation!

*So the servants did, and brought in all they could find, good and bad alike; and the banquet hall was filled with guests. ¹¹ But when the king came in to meet the guests, he noticed a man who wasn't **wearing the wedding robe provided for him.** ¹² "'Friend,' he asked, 'how does it happen that you are here without a **wedding robe?**' And the man had no reply. ¹³ "Then the king said to his aides, '**Bind him hand and foot and throw him out into the outer darkness where there are weeping***

and gnashing of teeth.¹⁴ *For many are called, but few are chosen.*" Matthew 22:10-14 TLB

John was asked to identify himself. He made it clear that he was not the Christ. In John 3:29, he referred to Christ as **the bridegroom**, to himself as ***"the friend who attends the bridegroom [and who] waits and listens for him, and is full of joy when he hears the bridegroom's voice."*** Clearly, Christ is here referred to as the Bridegroom as well at the Lamb. Thus, Christ is the Bridegroom at the marriage of the Lamb.

WHO IS THE BRIDE?

One of the most misunderstood and wrongly translated words in the Bible is the word "**church**". The world took the word and formed a religious institution out of it. Its original meaning is "ecclesia", which has to do with a political assembly of citizens. Therefore, it refers to a governmental structure. When Yashuah said He would build His church, He was referring to His government or ecclesia.

ec·cle·si·a (Strong's)

ĭ-klē'zhē-ə, -zē-ə

ec·cle·si·ae (-zhē-ē', -zē-ē')

The political assembly of citizens of an ancient Greek state.

In the New Testament, "ecclesia" (signifying convocation) is the only single word used for church. According to the Encyclopaedia Britannica, **Ecclesia was the name given to the governmental assembly of the city of Athens**, duly convoked (called out) by proper officers and possessing all political power including even juridical functions.

In Acts 19, ecclesia is a town council: a civil body in Ephesus. The Greek word is correctly defined as: "**The called-out (ones)**" [ECC = out; KALEO = call]. Thus, you can see how this word was used to indicate a civil body of select (called, elected) people.

All authority was given to Yashuah, and He then gave that authority to His disciples to rule and reign.

And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. Matthew 28:18 KJV

Then Jesus came up and told them, "All authority in heaven and on earth has been given to me. Matthew 28:18 ISV

Then he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases. Luke 9:1 KJV

Christ is the HEAD of the BODY (the Church).

*And he is the **head of the body, the church**: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the pre-eminence. Colossians 1:18 KJV*

He raised us up and made us sit with Him in heavenly places.

And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus: Ephesians 2:6 KJV

When John said in John 3:29 that *the **bride would go where the bridegroom was***, then without a doubt the Bride will follow the Bridegroom. So, if the Bridegroom is in heaven, she will follow her Bridegroom there. Hallelujah!

PAUL CALLS THIS A MYSTERY!

Paul used the metaphor of a husband and wife, saying that, as the husband is the head of the wife, so Christ is also the head of the church.

For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body. Ephesians 5:23 KJV

It is profound that we are members of HIS body, HIS flesh, and HIS bones, and as a man would leave his father and mother's house to join his wife and become one flesh with her, this as an illustration of how it works between CHRIST and HIS BODY, the church. This is a mystery!

*For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.³¹ For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.³² **This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.*** Ephesians 5:30-32 KJV

Wow, my friend! Christ will leave His Father's house to come and fetch His bride so that we will be one in flesh with Him!

A perfect picture of the relationship between the Lord Jesus and His Church is that of a bride and a bridegroom.

When Martha and Mary's brother, Lazarus, had died, Yashuah told Martha, ***"I am the resurrection"*** (John 11:25). Then, He asked her if she believed ***that He was the one who gives eternal life.***

"Yes, Master," she told him. "I believe you are the Messiah, the Son of God, the one we have so long awaited." John 11:27 TLB

Therefore, when a person accepts Jesus Christ, he or she becomes a member of the true invisible Church and is automatically espoused or engaged to Christ. This engagement will be finalized at the marriage of the Lamb.

Do you believe that Yashuah is the LONG AWAITED ONE? Are you eager to see Him, just as a bride cannot wait to see her bridegroom?

Unless the bride responds to the offer of marriage, there would be no wedding. In Jewish tradition, the young man would pour a cup of wine for his prospective bride. This clearly symbolises Jesus' Blood that He poured out for our sins. Once again, we go to the Lord's Supper to see this truth. Jesus said, as recorded by Matthew 26:28, *"For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins."*

Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you. Luke 22:20 KJV

Only those who positively respond to the offer made by the Blood of the Lamb will be part of the Bride. There can be no wedding if you do not accept the cup of wine. This is the New Covenant of Yashuah.

For I received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus in the night in which he was betrayed took bread; ²⁴ and when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, This is my body, which is for you: this do in remembrance of me. ²⁵ In like manner also the cup, after supper, saying, This cup is the new covenant in my blood: this do, as often as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. ²⁶ For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink the cup, ye proclaim the Lord's death till he come. 1 Corinthians 11:23-26 ASV

WHERE AND WHEN WILL THIS MARRIAGE TAKE PLACE?

Let us not quote scriptures pointing to the Supper of the Lamb as if it is applicable to the ceremony. Many scholars quote scriptures of the Second Coming, where everybody will see Him descending from the clouds. No, a **wedding ceremony** must take place first. It is clearly laid out in the traditional Jewish marriage customs. The groom meets the bride at a predetermined place, usually at night, halfway between the father's house and her house, with the blowing of a trumpet!

*For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven, with a **shout**, with the **voice** of the archangel, and with the **trump** of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first; 1 Thessalonians 4:16 KJV*

The bride puts on her wedding garment and meets the groom at that predetermined place under the stars. **The wedding is not yet consummated.** They go into the place that the groom has prepared for her **for a 7-day honeymoon.**

*Then we which are alive and remain shall be **caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air**: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. ¹⁸ Wherefore comfort one another with these words. 1 Thessalonians 4:17-18 KJV*

The 7-day honeymoon clearly pictures the 7-Year Tribulation. It is confirmed by John's vision in Revelation. The door was opened and the Bride entered, as a voice like a trumpet said, "**Come up here.**"

*After this I looked, and, behold, a **door was opened in heaven**: and the first voice which I **heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me**; which said, **Come up hither**, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter. ² And immediately I was*

*in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne.³ And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.⁴ And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats **I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.***

Revelation 4:1-4 KJV

On the Throne were seated 24 elders clothed with white raiment and crowns on their heads. This signifies the church, which is never again mentioned in Revelation. The church is **caught up** in heaven, gone from earth, and sitting with the Head – the Bridegroom.

THE MARRIAGE SUPPER

Now, only at the end of the 7-day honeymoon does the groom bring his bride out to introduce her to everyone. This will happen at the end of the 7-Year Tribulation when the Bridegroom will come out of His chambers with His Bride and all the heavenly armies to show her to the world.

His going forth is from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof. Psalm 19:6 KJV

After the 7-Year Tribulation (the 7-day honeymoon), the **Son of Man will appeared with His Bride for the Marriage Supper!** Many are invited.

And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God. Revelation 19:9 KJV

The Groom will come with His Bride and armies for the final judgment on earth to destroy the son of perdition, which is the devil and his demons!

*After this I heard the shouting of a vast crowd in heaven, "Hallelujah! Praise the Lord! Salvation is from our God. Honor and authority belong to him alone; **2 for his judgments are just and true.** He has punished the Great Prostitute who corrupted the earth with her sin; and he has avenged the murder of his servants."³ Again and again their voices rang, "Praise the Lord! The smoke from her burning ascends forever and forever!" ⁴ Then the twenty-four Elders and four Living Beings fell down and worshiped God, who was sitting upon the throne, and said, "Amen! Hallelujah! Praise the Lord!" ⁵ And out of the throne came a voice that said, "Praise our God, all you his servants, small and great, who fear him."⁶ Then I heard again what sounded like the shouting of a huge crowd, or like the waves of a hundred oceans crashing on the shore, or like the mighty rolling of great thunder, "**Praise the Lord. For the Lord our God, the Almighty, reigns. ⁷ Let us be glad and rejoice and honor him; for the time has come for the wedding banquet of the Lamb, and his bride has prepared herself. ⁸ She is permitted to wear the cleanest and whitest and finest of linens.**" (Fine linen represents the good deeds done by the people of God.) ⁹ And the angel dictated this sentence to me: "**Blessed are those who are invited to the wedding feast of the Lamb.**" And he added, "God himself has stated this." ¹⁰ Then I fell down at his feet to worship him, but he said, "No! Don't! For I am a servant of God just as you are, and as your brother Christians are, who testify of their faith in*

Jesus. Worship God. The purpose of all prophecy and of all I have shown you is to tell about Jesus.” ¹¹ ***Then I saw heaven opened and a white horse standing there; and the one sitting on the horse was named Faithful and True*** — the one who justly punishes and ***makes war***. ¹² His eyes were like flames, and on his head were many crowns. A name was written on his forehead, and only he knew its meaning. ¹³ He was clothed with garments dipped in blood, and his title was “The Word of God.” ¹⁴ ***The armies of heaven, dressed in finest linen, white and clean, followed him on white horses.***

Revelation 19:1-13 TLB

The Bride is already in the heavens and follows Him on white horses. Take note that the armies of heaven are dressed in fine linen. Nobody would make war dressed in white linen. The SON of GOD will destroy the enemies on His own by the power of His words!

The rest were killed with the sword coming out of the mouth of the One riding on the horse. And all the birds gorged themselves with their flesh. Revelation 19:21 TLV

TAKE NOTE that John also saw a crowd in heaven from all nations, clothed in white, BUT they were standing in front of the Throne and before the Lamb.

*After this I saw a vast crowd, too great to count, from all nations and provinces and languages, **standing in front of the throne and before the Lamb**, clothed in white, with palm branches in their hands.* ¹⁰ And they were shouting with a mighty shout, “Salvation comes from our God upon the throne, and from the Lamb.” ¹¹ And now all the angels were crowding around the throne and around the Elders and the four Living Beings, and

falling face down before the throne and worshiping God.¹² "Amen!" they said. "Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honor, and power, and might, be to our God forever and forever. Amen!" Revelation 7:9-12 TLB

They are not seated nor wearing crowns. These multitudes are not the BRIDE, but the saints coming out of the Great Tribulation.

Then one of the twenty-four Elders asked me, "Do you know who these are, who are clothed in white, and where they come from?"¹⁴ "No, sir," I replied. "Please tell me." "These are the ones coming out of the Great Tribulation," he said; "they washed their robes and whitenened them by the blood of the Lamb. Revelation 7:13- 14 TLB

So, John saw the Bride, the Bridegroom's friends and the guests coming from heaven, dressed in white linen, which means they were the saints. This is the Second Coming of Christ when everybody shall see Him in the clouds. This time He is returning as the Lion of Judah to destroy evil and make an end to sin. Therefore, the marriage of the Lamb must take place in heaven, for in Revelation 19, the Lamb comes out with His armies on white horses (verse 11) after the marriage of the Lamb. Many scholars have different opinions on whether the supper itself will take place in heaven or on earth. I am of the opinion that it might take place on earth. The reason for my view is the sequence of occurrences described in Revelation 19 and also the steps of a traditional Jewish wedding.

The end of the 7-Year Tribulation is also the end of the 7-day honeymoon. Immediately, the Bridegroom comes out of His chambers to introduce His wife to the world. We will descend from heaven and He will show His Bride

in public. Many are invited, but only those with wedding garments can enter, meaning not all have made it through the Tribulation.

Hence, it is my view that the supper will most probably take place on earth, maybe before the Millennial Reign of Christ. Now, with this understanding, all the other parables make much more sense. Even the long-debated parable of the 10 virgin's is now clear. It is about the **marriage supper** and does not refer to the **BRIDE**! It is about the preparation of the Bridegroom, and about those who are wise enough to come to repentance and salvation during the tribulation. The foolish are the wicked ones who did not repent or make it to salvation. It does not address the BRIDE. At first, this was quite an emotional issue for me, until the Holy Spirit helped me understand the concept of "**those whose names are not written in the book of life.**"

And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world. Revelation 13:8 KJV

We must understand the Lamb's sacrifice, His Blood atonement on the altar, and the meaning of the word "Tetelestai". It is done and finished! Once we come to salvation, there is nothing else that needs to be added. I am talking about the true, born-again, water-baptised, tongues-speaking BELIEVER! So is the parable in Matthew 22. The king sent out servants to invite people to come to the blessed events. They are guests and not the Bride. (A later discussion about the messages to the seven churches will bring more clarity.)

THE IDENTITY OF THE GUESTS

Obviously, a bride and bridegroom are never invited to their own wedding supper. Those who are invited are the friends of the bride and groom. Who

are these friends or guests at the wedding supper of the Lamb? It cannot be the Church because the Church is the Bride.

John the Baptist, one of the last Old Testament saints, indicated that he was a friend of the Bridegroom (John 3:29). The Old Testament saints will be in heaven to receive their rewards, but **they are not the Church**, the Bride of the Christ. They are the friends of the Bride and Bridegroom, who at this point can be seen as the ones invited as guests to the feast.

Could it be that all the believers, from Adam to the resurrection of Christ, and those who made it through the Great Tribulation, will be guests at this feast? In addition to them will be those who have received the Saviour during the Tribulation, both Jew and Gentile, many of whom will have been martyred for the testimony of Christ. The Old Testament saints are not inferior to the Church, but this feast is a special blessing for the Church. Jesus suggested that a great marriage feast would be part of His final return to earth to be with his own. He used a number of direct and indirect references to this festive meal. The Marriage Supper was anticipated when Jesus celebrated the Last Supper with his disciples.

Now as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and broke it, and gave it to the disciples and said, "Take, eat; this is my body." ²⁷ And he took a cup, and when he had given thanks he gave it to them, saying, "Drink of it, all of you; ²⁸ for this is my blood of the covenant, which is poured out for many for the forgiveness of sins. ²⁹ I tell you I shall not drink again of this fruit of the vine until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom." ³⁰ And when they had sung a hymn, they went out to the Mount of Olives. Matthew 26:26-30 RSV

At this point, my question is, "What about all the Old Testament scriptures pointing to the Father as being married to Israel?" It might come as a surprise, but the Father is the Head of the nation of Israel. We can say that the nation of Israel is His Bride. This means that the future marriage of God to Israel, presented in the Old Testament, has God the Father, not the Messiah, as its Groom.

***For your Maker is your husband; the LORD of the Heavenly Armies is his name, and the Holy One of Israel is your Redeemer; he is called the God of the whole earth.** Isaiah 54:5 ISV*

*"Return, unfaithful people," declares the LORD, **"for I am your husband.** I'll take you, one from a city and two from a family, and I'll bring you to Zion". Jeremiah 3:14 ISV*

Never in the OT is the Messiah presented as a bridegroom! As we know now, the marriage of the Lamb is with the Church as His bride.

Since these marriages have **two different brides and grooms**, it must be concluded that the future marriage of God to Israel and the marriage of the Lamb are two different marriages. These marriages are different, so, the marriage suppers associated with each must also be different, and it is very probable that these different suppers will take place at different times.

THE CLEANSING AND PURIFICATION PROCESS

There is a day in August 2011, marked in my diary, that I will never forget. I was in the midst of my personal tribulation and sorrow, and cried out to the Lord day-and-night, similar to David's experience.

“My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? why art thou so far from helping me, and from the words of my roaring? ² O my God, I cry in the daytime, but thou hearest not, and in the night season, and am not silent. Psalm 22:1-2 KJV

Little did I understand the depth of the following words that the **Lord answered me with.**

*But before any of this happened, they'll arrest you
Hunt you down, and drag you to court and jail
It will go from **bad to worse**
dog-eat-dog and everyone at your throat
because you **carry My Name** says the Lord
You'll end up on the witness stand, called to testify
But made up your mind not to worry about it
I will give you the words and wisdom that will
Reduce all your accusers to stammers and stutters.*

Luke 21:12 MSG

*When all these things start to happen, up on your feet
Stand tall with your heads high
Help is on the way!
Your redemption - deliverance is drawing near*

Luke 21:28 MSG

Almost a year later, the Lord shared the following with me:

*“Make time!
Go to a place of rest and restoration!
My promised land!*

My dominion rest!
Come up to the new Jerusalem – Zion,
Where inner (emotional and spiritual) healing can take place through the
ministry of the Holy Spirit,
*Where I, the Lord, promise to bring you to a **place of protection and safety -***
The new Jerusalem or Salvation.
*And I will give you **holiness** and **purity**, praise and worship, glory, **victory***
and happiness.
I will give you protection and oversight you.
This is My promise says the Lord and
You will then obey my commandments,
Warring through thy enemies.
God Almighty will destroy all the enemies
And you will enter your promised land,
Enter the Lord's Rest,
Cease from all your works!"

In hindsight, all I can say is, "Wow!" At that time, only part of His message made sense. What a promise that Yashuah would minister to me by the Holy Spirit and bring me to a place of protection and safety where He would give me holiness, purification, victory and happiness!

Then, on 25th November 2016, the Lord showed me the sea of glass in a vision. He showed me those who overcame and had the victory over the beast, his image, his mark, his number and his name, standing on the sea of glass and... ALL WERE SINGING THE SONG OF MOSES - A SONG OF VICTORY! HALLELUJAH!

And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire:

*and them that had gotten
the victory over the beast,
and over his image, and over his mark,
and over the number of his name,
stand on the sea of glass,
having the harps of God.*

*³ And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God,
and the song of the Lamb, saying,
Great and marvelous are thy works,
Lord God Almighty;
just and true are thy ways,
thou King of saints.*

Revelation 15:2-3 KJV

My friend, the works of our Father are so pure for us who believe. Trust Him, and allow Him to do His work in you. Do not quench the Holy Spirit when He is at work. His works are marvellous and you will not regret it!

Many believe when they go through the “ritual” of giving their hearts to the Lord and are baptised, that they are saved and everything is done. But there is a lot more to it. Unfortunately, as fully discussed in my book, “In Bondage”, the soul is not yet saved, and the Bible is clear that, after conversion, we need to renew our minds. This can only take place with the washing of the Word of God. This is the process of sanctification, where our heart attitudes are changed. This process takes time. Our hearts do not change overnight.

Let us investigate ***Esther***, a picture of the “Bride of Christ”. Her story shares elements of the Jews and the antichrist, and of the 7-Year Tribulation.

BACKGROUND

God told King Saul, via the prophet Samuel, to kill all the Amalekites and their livestock (I Samuel 15). Saul disobeyed, and spared the Amalekite king and much of the livestock. The Amalekite king, named **Agag**, was finally killed by the prophet Samuel (I Samuel 15:32-33). However, since King Saul had spared King Agag, it was probable that Saul also spared other members of the Amalekite royal house, or allowed them to escape into the lackadaisical way he acted on God's commandment. A later event in the Bible indicates that this was exactly what happened.

The Book of Esther describes that the houses of Saul and Agag interacted again. Mordechai and Esther were relatives, and both descended from the tribe of Benjamin. What is fascinating, is that they descended from Kish, the father of King Saul of Israel, who spared Agag (compare Esther 2:4-6 and I Samuel 9:1). Haman, the advisor to the King of Persia, who wanted to kill the Jews, is called an "Agagite" in Esther 3:1. *Harper's Bible Dictionary* (see "Haman," p. 369) notes the family connections between Saul and Agag on one hand, and Mordechai and Haman, centuries later. Saul and Agag lived in the 11th century BC while Mordechai and Haman lived as enemies in the 5th century BC. **It is likely that Haman had a deep grudge against the Jews** because one of Mordechai's ancestors, the Benjaminite, King Saul, had killed many Amalekites and his own ancestor, King Agag.

This means that **Saul's failure to thoroughly wipe out the house of King Agag of Amalek** almost resulted in the **extermination of the Jews approximately six centuries later, when a descendant of Agag** convinced the Persian King to issue a proclamation against the lives of the Jews in the

Persian Empire. While God's intervention resulted in the turning of the tables so that the Jews were delivered, and Haman and his ten sons were hanged on the gallows they had built to hang Mordechai (Esther 7:10, 9:13-14), this entire episode would not have occurred if **King Saul had zealously carried out God's instructions** in the 11th century BC. This is a classic example of things going wrong many centuries into the future when God's laws are not initially obeyed.

Let's consider the possibility that this ancient enmity may be continuing today. While the book of Esther relates that Haman and his ten sons were slain, it says nothing about a death sentence being pronounced upon Haman's daughters or the rest of his family. This allows for Haman to have had many descendants remaining alive throughout the following millennia and into the modern era. Where might they be? They lived in ancient Persia, which is now called **Iran**. Many Jews returned to the ancient Promised Land and founded a Jewish state in 1948. The modern Jewish nation is now being threatened by the radical leaders of modern Iran. Just as Haman the Agagite was a close advisor to the ancient Persian king, there might be modern "Agagites" near the seat of power in the modern nation of Iran, contributing to the rabid anti-Jewish attitudes at the Iranian government. The modern Iranian leaders want to "**wipe Israel off the map**," and are arming Syria, Hezbollah in Lebanon, and Hamas in Gaza to join them in trying to do exactly that! The spirit of Haman apparently lives on in the modern leadership of Iran, which wants to exterminate the Jews, as did Haman long ago.

It goes even deeper than described above. The modern leaders of Iran call the Israelis/Jews "**the little satan**," but they call the USA "**the big satan**." In other words, their **hatred** is directed against *both* the **modern house of Judah** and the **modern house of Israel**. Ancient King Saul ruled over not

just the Jews, but also *all the other tribes of the ancient Israelites*. Iran, in hating the Israelites, the USA, and even other western nations in Europe, is reprising the role of ancient King Agag, who fought all the Israelite tribes in ancient times. Might history be repeating itself more than we realise?

ESTHER

*But after King Ahasuerus' anger had cooled, he began brooding over the loss of Vashti, realizing that he would never see her again. ² So his aides suggested, "**Let us go and find the most beautiful girls in the empire and bring them to the king for his pleasure.**" ³ We will appoint agents in each province to select young lovelies for the royal harem. Hegai, the eunuch in charge, will see that they are given beauty treatments, ⁴ and after that, the girl who pleases you most shall be the queen instead of Vashti." This suggestion naturally pleased the king very much, and he put the plan into immediate effect. ⁵ Now there was a certain Jew at the palace named **Mordecai** (son of Jair, son of Shimei, son of Kish, a Benjaminite). ⁶ He had been captured when Jerusalem was destroyed by King Nebuchadnezzar and had been exiled to Babylon along with King Jeconiah of Judah and many others. ⁷ This man had a beautiful and lovely young **cousin**, Hadassah (also called **Esther**), whose father and mother were dead, and whom he had adopted into his family and raised as his own daughter. ⁸ So now, as a result of the king's decree, **Esther was brought to the king's harem at Shushan Palace** along with many other young girls. ⁹ Hegai, who was responsible for the harem, was*

very much impressed with her and did his best to make her happy; he ordered a special menu for her, favored her for the **beauty treatments**, gave her **seven girls** from the palace as her maids, and gave her the most luxurious apartment in the harem. ¹⁰ **Esther hadn't told anyone that she was a Jewess, for Mordecai had said not to.** ¹¹ He came daily to the court of the harem to ask about Esther and to find out what was happening to her. ¹²⁻¹⁴ The instructions concerning these girls were that before being taken to the king's bed, each would be **given six months** of beauty treatments **with oil of myrrh**, followed **by six months with special perfumes and ointments**. Then, as each girl's turn came for spending the night with King Ahasuerus, she was given her choice of **clothing** or jewelry she wished, to **enhance her beauty**. She was taken to the king's apartment in the evening and the next morning returned to the second harem where the king's wives lived. There she was under the care of Shaashgaz, another of the king's eunuchs and lived there the rest of her life, never seeing the king again unless he had especially enjoyed her and called for her by name. Esther 2:2-14 TLB

Esther became the new queen and the wife of the king.

Acknowledgement: <http://www.thewayprepared.com/studies/esther.html>

PREPARATION

Esther was given **7 girls** from the palace as her maids. These 7 girls represent the **7 Spirits** in front of the throne.

*And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the **seven Spirits of God**.⁶ And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind. Revelation 4:5-6 KJV*

These seven spirits are named in Isaiah 11:2, and are there for us to prepare ourselves for the Bridegroom!

- And the **spirit of the LORD** shall rest upon him,
- the spirit of **wisdom**
- and **understanding**,
- the spirit of **counsel** and
- **might**,
- the spirit of **knowledge** and
- of the **fear of the LORD**.

OIL AND MYRRH

Esher went through a 12-month period of preparation. The first six months consisted of beauty treatments **with oil of myrrh**. In the Scripture, oil of myrrh was given to Yashuah on three occasions - at His birth, His death on the cross, and His burial. Myrrh was used to embalm a body after death.

Myrrh speaks to us of "**death to self**." So, Esther's first step of preparation was the "death of the self." That is, she allowed herself to die to her own self-centred life. To do this, she must first die to her fleshly appetites, keeping her body under subjection to her spirit (1 Corinthians 9:27). She must also die to her own self-will, her own self-effort, her own ambitions, and her own

understanding, along with all that she once held dear in this life on earth. As a result of giving up '**all she had**,' she would qualify to be among the Messiah's disciples (Luke 14:26-27, 33), and she would be found among those that would overcome.

And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death. Revelation 12:11 KJV

PERFUMES AND OINTMENTS

Next, we see that she was prepared with sweet odours, followed **by six months with special perfumes and ointments**. We are told elsewhere in Scripture what the sweet odours portray.

*Let **my prayer** be set forth before thee as **incense**; and the **lifting up of my hands** as the **evening sacrifice**. Psalms 141:2 KJV*

*...an **odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice** acceptable, well-pleasing to God. Philippians 4:18b KJV*

*...golden vials full of **odours, which are the prayers** of saints. Revelation 5:8b KJV*

Esther's next step of preparation was with sweet odours, which speak of **cultivation** of a **vital prayer life**, one of **intimate fellowship** with the Messiah, of praying in the spirit (1 Corinthians 14:14-15; Jude 1:20), and of 'koinonia' or sharing of life together.

PURIFICATION AND CLEANSING

We now see one final step included in Esther's preparation — the **purifying**, or **cleansing** of the Bride.

*Now when every maid's turn was come to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been **twelve months**, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the days of their **purifications accomplished**, to wit, **six months with oil of myrrh**, and **six months with sweet odours**, and with other things for the **purifying** of the women;) Esther 2:12 KJV*

Beloved, there are many things in Scripture that exhort us to be holy [set-apart unto Yashuah], and to cleanse ourselves by learning the difference between what is holy and clean, and what is unholy and unclean — all according to Scripture. Some of these purifying and cleansings can be seen in the following passages.

*Now ye are **clean through the word** which I have spoken unto you. John 15:3 KJV*

*That he might sanctify and **cleanse it** [the called-out assembly] with the **washing of water by the word**... Ephesians 5:26 KJV*

In the above passages, we see that the Word of Yashuah **cleanses our spirit** when we **hear it**.

*And put no difference between us and them, **purifying [cleansing] their hearts** by faith. Acts 15:9 KJV*

*Seeing ye have **purified** [hagnos: to sanctify; purify; make chaste; cleanse] your souls **in ['by'] obeying the truth** through*

the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren, see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently: 1 Peter 1:22 KJV

In the above passages, we see that the Word **cleanses our souls** when, by faith, we **obey it**.

But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin. 1 John 1:7 KJV

*If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to **cleanse us** from all unrighteousness. 1 John 1:9 KJV*

In the above passages, we see that the Blood of the Messiah cleanses us when we walk in His light as He does, and when we confess our sins.

*But know that the **LORD hath set apart** him that is godly for himself: the LORD will hear when I call unto him. Psalms 4:3 KJV*

*Through desire **a man, having separated himself**, seeketh and intermeddleth with all wisdom. Proverbs 18:1 KJV*

*Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either **man or woman shall separate themselves...unto the LORD... All the days of his separation he is holy** unto the LORD. Numbers 6:2a; 8 KJV*

Here,, we see that Yashuah sets apart people for Himself, and those that are wise set themselves apart, or separate themselves unto Him. To separate or consecrate ourselves unto the Lord is to be holy.

*For this ye know, that **no** whoremonger, nor **unclean person**, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath **any inheritance in the kingdom** of Christ and of God. Ephesians 5:5 KJV*

*Thus, shall ye **separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness** that they die not in their uncleanness. Leviticus 15:31a KJV*

*For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto **holiness**. 1 Thessalonians 4:7 KJV*

*And that ye may put difference between **holy and unholy**, and between **unclean and clean**; Leviticus 10:10 KJV*

*And they shall teach my people the difference between the **holy and profane**, and cause them to discern between the **unclean and the clean**. Ezekiel 44:23 KJV*

Above, we see that the opposite of *holiness* [separated-ness] is uncleanness. Walking in *holiness* is to walk in Biblical cleanness. Those who are learning to be holy [set-apart] unto Yashuah are learning the difference between holy and unholy; between clean and unclean, according to Scripture.

*Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, **let us cleanse ourselves** from all filthiness of the **flesh and spirit**, perfecting **holiness** in the fear of God. 2 Corinthians 7:1 KJV*

*For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a **chaste** [hagnos: sanctified; set-apart; pure; chaste; clean] virgin to Christ. 2 Corinthians 11:2 KJV*

We see here that Yashuah is calling the **New Testament believers to cleanse themselves in both the flesh realm and the spirit realm**. Only by performing or accomplishing holiness in the fear of the Lord, can we be presented as a chaste virgin to our Bridegroom. Yashuah has already begun to bring about the promised restitution of all things. He is restoring His people to their original [intended] state, as demonstrated by the Messiah while He was on the earth. Today, we are learning the difference between clean and unclean, so that we may walk in true holiness. We are preparing ourselves, making ourselves ready, in order that we may be presented to the Messiah as a chaste [sanctified, set-apart; pure; clean] virgin, at the moment He appears to His Bride (Exodus 19:10-11; Matthew 24:44, 25:10; Luke 12:40,47; 2 Timothy 2:21; Revelation 19:7).

*Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and **touch not the unclean thing**; and I will receive you... 2 Corinthians 6:17 KJV*

*Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, **touch no unclean thing**; go ye out of the midst of her; **be ye clean**, that bear the vessels of the LORD. Isaiah 52:11 KJV*

In the above passages, we see that in order to maintain our holiness (separateness), we must come out from among the intimate association with those who do not desire holiness, but who, instead, practice uncleanness. If we are His children, but fail to maintain our holiness, our cleansing or separateness, then Father must apply further measures to our backsides.

*For they verily for a few days **chastened** us after their own pleasure; but he [chastens us] for our profit, that we might be partakers of his **holiness** [set-apart-ness; purity; chastity; clean-ness]. Hebrews 12:10 KJV*

*If his [the Messiah's] children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments; ³¹ If they break my statutes, and keep not my commandments; ³² Then will I visit their transgression with the **rod**, and their iniquity with **stripes**. Psalms 89:30-32 KJV*

*The blueness ['stripes'] of a wound **cleanseth** away evil: so do **stripes [cleanse] the inward parts of the belly**. Proverbs 20:30 KJV*

Yashuah is calling us to cleanse ourselves in both the spirit and the flesh realm. If we are His children by faith but do not cleanse ourselves by keeping His statutes, commandments, and judgments (His house rules), He chastens us to make us chaste; He cleanses us, so that we might be partakers of His holiness.

If His children do not respond to His initial cleansing, He will then subject them to a much more vigorous scrubbing. This is a chastening that is more intense, and is designed to purify those that are His children. This scrubbing is also designed to separate the wheat from the chaff — to separate those that *are* His children, from those that are *not* His children. In this regard, we are given much information in Scripture to reveal to us several stages of His further chastening. These advanced stages of chastening are not intended for those who are wise, who obey the Father's house rules. This further chastening is only for the foolish, for those who have *not* chosen to walk in the Father's ways, and will *not* be found worthy to escape further testing and proving.

Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man. Luke 21:36 KJV

*Because thou hast **kept** the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, [testing; proving] which shall come upon all the world, to try [test; prove] them that dwell upon the earth.* Revelation 3:10 KJV

Notice the words **watch** and **kept**. These are very important words, as the Greek words underlying the English words for **watch** and **keep** have two primary Hebrew and Aramaic counterparts [**natsar** <05341> and **shamar** <08104>]. These words have the meaning of **keep, guard, and obey**, and are used in the context of keeping the Father's covenant and His commandments.

In these passages, and in many others, we see that those who **watch** and **pray**, who **keep, guard, and obey** the Father's Torah, along with prayer, **will be found worthy to escape** the further trials and testings. These will be the Company of the Wise Virgins, the **Barley Harvest First Resurrection** saints.

We also see that those who do not watch and pray — that is, who do not keep, guard, and obey the Father's Torah along with prayer — will not be found worthy to escape the further trials and testings. These will be the company of the Foolish Virgins, the **Wheat Harvest Resurrection saints**, who must undergo further trials and testings.

*Though thou shouldest **bray a fool** in a mortar **among wheat** with a pestle, yet will not his foolishness depart from him.*
Proverbs 27:22 KJV

*And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end. **Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and***

***none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.** Daniel 12:9-10 KJV*

In the above passages, we see the great and innumerable company of those who say they are born-again, Blood-bought, Holy-Spirit-filled believers, yet they continue to be disobedient to the Father's Laws, His statutes, commandments, and precepts.

Thus far these have not fully shown their love for the Messiah (John 14:15), so that the Father must bring further trials and testing to them in order to determine their true spiritual paternity and to separate those who are His children from those who are not.

*They have **blown the trumpet, even to make all ready; but none goeth to the battle: for my wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.** Ezekiel 7:14 KJV*

In the above passage, we see those who do not respond to the trumpet (prophetic warnings given to the people), to spur them to make themselves ready. These are the multitudes who have **been trained not to respond to what the Scriptures actually say**. Instead, these hold only to their denominational doctrines, the various man-made mixtures of truth and error they have embraced, and have become deceived.

We are thus warned! The burning of the Father's wrath is not toward His own children, but toward those with whom they mingle. Unless His children separate themselves from those, they too will feel the heat. They too must endure the things that are coming on the earth to try the sons of men.

Let us return to Esther. She became the new queen of the King.

When it was Esther's turn to go to the king, she accepted the advice of Hegai, the eunuch in charge of the harem, dressing according to his instructions. And all the other girls exclaimed with delight when they saw her. ¹⁶ So Esther was taken to the palace of the king in January of the seventh year of his reign. ¹⁷ Well, the king loved Esther more than any of the other girls. He was so delighted with her that he set the royal crown on her head and declared her queen instead of Vashti. ¹⁸ To celebrate the occasion, he threw another big party for all his officials and servants, giving generous gifts to everyone and making grants to the provinces in the form of remission of taxes.

Esther 2:15-18 TLB

Mordecai became a government official in the king's palace.

*Later the king demanded a second bevy of beautiful girls. **By that time Mordecai had become a government official.** ²⁰ Esther still hadn't told anyone she was a Jewess, for she was still following Mordecai's orders, just as she had in his home.*

Esther 2:19-20 TLB

Later, Mordecai **heard** about a planned assassination against the king, and told Esther about it. She warned the king and they were all executed.

One day as Mordecai was on duty at the palace, two of the king's eunuchs, Bigthan and Teresh—who were guards at the palace gate—became angry at the king and plotted to assassinate him. ²² Mordecai heard about it and passed on the information to Queen Esther, who told the king, crediting Mordecai with the information. ²³ An investigation was made, the two men found

guilty, and impaled alive. This was all duly recorded in the book of the history of King Ahasuerus' reign. Esther 2:21-23 TLB

HAMAN – A PICTURE OF THE ANTICHRIST

In Chapter 3, we see that the king promoted a man with the name Haman, and that all bowed before him, except Mordecai. The name **Haman** means “**magnificent**”.

*After these things did king Ahasuerus **promote Haman** the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that were with him.² And all the king's servants, that were in the king's gate, **bowed, and revered Haman:** for the king had so commanded concerning him. **But Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence.***
Esther 3:1-2 KJV

Haman was the son of **Hammedatha** the Agagite. The term “son of” speaks prophetically of **having the characteristic of**, which implies that he had the same spirit as his ancestors, the Agagite's. **Hammedatha** means “**double**” and is mentioned five times. The term “**Agagite**” means “**I will overtop**” or “increase to the point of spilling over”, and is likewise mentioned five times. We recall that Agag was the King of Amalek, who was spared by Saul, and whose name is mentioned eight times in Scripture.

The number “five” in Scripture speaks of the Bride in general, but in particular of the operating of the Grace of Yashuah in the life of the believers. The double use of the number emphasises “five” as a prophetic characteristic of Grace. The number “eight” speaks of born-again believers, and “nine”

speaks of fruit and fruitfulness. We may conclude that the name '**Haman**' speaks prophetically of the following:

- Those who are **recipients** of the grace of Yashuah.
- Those who have **received His provision and preservation**.
- Those who are looking to **enter** the City of the King.
- Those who are filled with the **Spirit** of Yashuah to the point of overflowing.
- Those who are doubly fruitful, just as the name "Ephraim" means.

However, as the "I will" in the definition of '**Agagite**' indicates, this speaks of a root of **pride** within, which has not been judged, nor dealt with. As we continue looking at Haman, let's remember that Haman is significantly prophetic of Grace.

WHAT DID HAMAN DO?

In general, we see from Scripture that Haman, as a leader in the King's household, ***brought error and deception into the King's household by the words he spoke!***

We get a clue of what he was speaking and teaching among those of the King's household by the words he spoke to the King. Let us identify the heart and root of the deception that was brought into the King's household.

*And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There are a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and **their laws are diverse from all people; neither keep they the king's laws:** therefore it is not for the king's profit to suffer them. Esther 3:8 KJV*

We see that the doctrinal error regarded the King's *Laws*. This is, in a figure, a charge against the elect of the King of Kings regarding His Laws — His Marriage Covenant — His Word. We are reminded of a strikingly similar charge against His elect, against Stephen, regarding His Covenant. We see in Acts 6, that Stephen disputed with certain ones of the synagogue of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and of Asia. When those men were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which Stephen spoke, notice what they did:

*Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God. ¹² And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon him, and caught him, and brought him to the council, ¹³ And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous **words against this holy place, and the law:** ¹⁴ For we have heard him say, that this **Jesus of Nazareth shall** destroy this place, and shall **change the customs which Moses delivered us.** Acts 6:11-14 KJV*

The false witnesses told lies about the nature of the New Covenant believers, known in the early days as “Nazarenes” and as “keepers of **the Way**”. The false witnesses said that Stephen had spoken against **the Law**. They also said that Yashuah would change the customs Moses had delivered to Israel. Beloved, that is what the false witnesses said in Stephen's day! This is what Haman said! Haman, who was a leader of the king's household, was a false witness and was teaching error to the King's household concerning the King's laws!

Beloved, there are false witnesses among the King's household today, and they are teaching the same false doctrines as those false witnesses. The false witnesses today are saying, "There is no need to keep the King's Laws." They go on to explain, "Why, we heard [from our pastor] this Jesus of Nazareth said in the Bible, through the words of the Apostle Paul, that He has changed and has done away with the customs which Moses delivered to us."

When we study the Scriptures for ourselves, we will quickly see the Truth! Yashuah did not change any customs of Moses, nor did He do away with the Law! Had He done so, He would have been labelled a false prophet, according to Scripture (Deuteronomy 13:1-5), and would thus have been disqualified from being the promised Messiah. **No, He has simply chosen a different set of tablets on which to write the Law (Torah) — the tablets of the heart of man (Jeremiah 31:31-33), which is the very essence of the new Covenant!**

As members of the King's household, Haman and the other leaders brought error and deception into the King's household in the form of two separate doctrines regarding the King's Laws.

- A false testimony as to what the Word of the King actually said regarding the Laws of the King.
- A corresponding twisted teaching of the grace of the King.

Here we see the picture of Haman of the antichrist who is after the Jewish people to destroy them.

*And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore **Haman sought to destroy all the Jews** that were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, **even the people of Mordecai.** ⁷ In the*

first month, that is, the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, to the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar. ⁸ And **Haman** said unto king Ahasuerus, There are a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their **laws are diverse from all people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it is not for the king's profit to suffer them.** ⁹ If it please the king, let it be written that they may be destroyed: and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring it into the king's treasuries. ¹⁰ And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto **Haman** the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy. ¹¹ And the king said unto Haman, The silver is given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee. ¹² Then were the king's scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors that were over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language; in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the king's ring. ¹³ And the letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, even upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, and to take the spoil of them for a prey. ¹⁴ The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every

province was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day. ¹⁵ The posts went out, being hastened by the king's commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city Shushan was perplexed. Esther 3:6-15 KJV

One of Satan's goals is to entice the saints away from abiding in the Father's love, and to do this, he must somehow deceive the saints by convincing them that they are exempt from keeping and obeying the Father's commandments, in accordance with John 15:10. How does Satan bring this deception? It is through the prophetic error of Haman. Let us look at the Scriptures to see what this error is, how it comes about, and how it affects the believers. First, let us notice Jude's warning.

*Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that **ye should earnestly contend for [fight, struggle, strive to retain; agonize over] the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.** ⁴ For there are **certain men crept in unawares**, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, **turning ['changing'] the grace of our God into lasciviousness [ungoverned; unrestrained]**, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ. Jude 1:3-4 KJV*

Jude says that men have crept in unawares, and have brought their package of error and deception wrapped in a certain kind of grace teaching. Let us pause here momentarily to state that everything in the life of the believers is only by the true Grace given to us by Yashuah.

*"...by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: ⁹ **Not of works**, lest any man should boast." Ephesians 2:8-9 KJV*

We must now ask, "How does error enter through the teaching of grace?"

- First, when only part of a Biblical truth is presented and other parts neglected, that truth becomes out of balance, and becomes an error.
- Second, if a Biblical truth is combined with man-made ideas, that truth also becomes an error.

It is the **imbalanced** teaching of grace, and the teaching of man-made ideas and doctrines of grace that combine to become a false grace teaching. The false teaching is subtle because it closely resembles the true grace teaching, which is one of the greatest foundational truths for the called-out ones.

Let us see what Jude tells us in the above passages.

- We must earnestly contend for (fight, struggle, strive to retain; agonize over) the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.
- Men have crept in unawares.
- These men have turned (changed) the teaching of Grace into a corrupted teaching of Grace, which results in the hearers' disobedience to the commandments, which results in lasciviousness (ungoverned; unrestrained actions in the hearers).
- By this corrupted teaching of grace, and the resulting lasciviousness (ungoverned, unrestrained actions), the teachers and their hearers have, by their works and actions, denied the only Master Yashuah (see Titus 1:16).

Here we can see the prophetic error of Haman today. We see how it occurs, and we see the results of this error in the lives of the believers. We should first note that these men have not turned, changed, or corrupted the literal grace of Yashuah, for that is part of His character. They can only turn, change, or corrupt what they teach about the grace of the Lord. This tells us that these men are among those who teach error by teaching a corrupted version of Yashuah's grace.

So, we see that Satan brings about the error of Haman today, just as Jude reveals — by teaching a corrupted version of Yashuah's grace. Who teaches a corrupted version of the Lord's grace today? There are multitudes of well-meaning pastors, ministers, and spiritual leaders who are bringing error to the saints through their unscriptural teachings of grace. We have to search the scriptures daily, under the guidance of the Holy Spirit, to receive the only and real truth.

*These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and **searched the scriptures daily**, whether those things were so.*
Acts 17:11b KJV

And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free. John 8:32 KJV

We see further that Mordecai was a foreshadowing of the remnant of Israel during the Great Tribulation.

And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them.⁸ Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at

Shushan to destroy them, to shew it unto Esther, and to declare it unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him for her people. Esther 4:7-8 KJV

Esther decided to prepare a banquet and invited the king and Haman.

Now it came to pass on the third day, that Esther put on her royal apparel, and stood in the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the gate of the house.² And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, that she obtained favour in his sight: and the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that was in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre.³ Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what is thy request? it shall be even given thee to the half of the kingdom. Esther 5:1-3 KJV

*Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.⁶ And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, **What is thy petition?** and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed.⁷ Then answered Esther, and said, My petition and my request is;⁸ If I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, **let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath said.** Esther 5:5-8 KJV*

That night, the king could not sleep and decided to read. He ordered the historical records of his kingdom from the library and came across the item telling how Mordecai had exposed the plot of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's eunuchs, watchmen at the palace gates, who had plotted to assassinate him. He asked, "What reward did we ever give Mordecai for this?" His courtiers replied, "Nothing" (Esther 6;1-3). The king decided there and then to reward Mordecai. He ordered Haman to do it.

"Excellent!" the king said to Haman. "Hurry and take these robes and my horse, and do just as you have said—to Mordecai the Jew, who works at the Chancellery. Follow every detail you have suggested." Esther 6:10 TLB

Mordecai was still telling his wife all about this incident when the message came that he had to quickly go to the banquet of Esther.

While they were still discussing it with him, the king's messengers arrived to conduct Haman quickly to the banquet Esther had prepared. Esther 6:14 TLB

The king again asked his wife, Esther, what it was that she wanted.

*So the king and Haman came to Esther's banquet.² Again, during the wine course, the king asked her, "What is your petition, Queen Esther? What do you wish? Whatever it is, I will give it to you, even if it is half of my kingdom!"³ And at last Queen Esther replied, "If I have won your favor, O King, and if it please Your Majesty, **save my life and the lives of my people.**⁴ For I and my people have been sold to those who will destroy us. We are doomed to destruction and slaughter. If we were only to be sold as slaves, perhaps I could remain quiet, though even then*

there would be incalculable damage to the king that no amount of money could begin to cover.” ⁵ “What are you talking about?” King Ahasuerus demanded. **“Who would dare touch you?”** ⁶ Esther replied, “This wicked Haman is our enemy.” Then Haman grew pale with fright before the king and queen. ⁷ The king jumped to his feet and went out into the palace garden as Haman stood up to plead for his life to Queen Esther, for he knew that he was doomed. ⁸ In despair he fell upon the couch where Queen Esther was reclining, just as the king returned from the palace garden. “Will he even rape the queen right here in the palace, before my very eyes?” the king roared. Instantly the death veil was placed over Haman’s face. ⁹ Then Harbona, one of the king’s aides, said, **“Sir, Haman has just ordered a 75-foot gallows constructed, to hang Mordecai, the man who saved the king from assassination! It stands in Haman’s courtyard.”** **“Hang Haman on it,” the king ordered.** ¹⁰ So they did, and the king’s wrath was pacified.

Esther 7:1-10 TLB

The king used the very same gallows that Haman prepared for Mordecai to hang Haman. Esther saved the Jewish nation from total destruction!

Antichrist:	Rev 13	Esther 3:1 - Haman
Seven Heads	Rev 12:3	Esther 1:14 – Seven Princes
10 Kings	Rev 17:12	Esther 9:10–10 – Sons
7 Year Tribulation	Rev 11:2; 13:5	Esther 2:16 – 7th Year of Reign
Destroy Jews	Rev 12:17	Esther 3:6 – Haman kill Jews
Beheading	Rev 20:4	Esther 5:14 – Haman’s gallows

Haman had 10 sons.

And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,⁸ And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,⁹ And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,¹⁰ The ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew they; but on the spoil laid they not their hand.¹¹ Late that evening, when the king was informed of the number of those slain in Shushan,¹² he called for Queen Esther. "The Jews have killed 500 men in Shushan alone," he exclaimed, "and also Haman's ten sons. If they have done that here, I wonder what has happened to the rest of the provinces! But now, what more do you want? It will be granted to you. Tell me and I will do it."¹³ And Esther said, "If it pleases Your Majesty, let the Jews who are here at Shushan do again tomorrow as they have done today, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged upon the gallows." Esther 9:7-13 TLB

As Haman, a picture of the antichrist, and his 10 sons (picture of the 10 kings) were destroyed, so will Christ and His Bride destroy the antichrist, the beast and the 10 kings of the earth at Armageddon after the 7-Year Tribulation.

THE FALSE BRIDE

There is another side of the story of Esther that so many sometimes miss. Vashti and Esther responded very differently to the king. The queen at that time, **Vashti**, was disobedient to the king.

It was the third year of the reign of King Ahasuerus, emperor of vast Media-Persia, with its 127 provinces stretching from India to Ethiopia. This was the year of the great celebration at Shushan Palace, to which the emperor invited all his governors,

aides, and army officers, bringing them in from every part of Media-Persia for the occasion.⁴ The celebration lasted six months, a tremendous display of the wealth and glory of his empire.⁵ When it was all over, the king gave a special party for the palace servants and officials—janitors and cabinet officials alike—for seven days of revelry, held in the courtyard of the palace garden.⁶ The decorations were green, white, and blue, fastened with purple ribbons^[a] tied to silver rings imbedded in marble pillars. Gold and silver benches stood on pavements of black, red, white, and yellow marble.⁷ Drinks were served in gold goblets of many designs, and there was an abundance of royal wine, for the king was feeling very generous.⁸ The only restriction on the drinking was that no one should be compelled to take more than he wanted, but those who wished could have as much as they pleased. For the king had instructed his officers to let everyone decide this matter for himself.⁹ Queen Vashti gave a party for the women of the palace at the same time.¹⁰ On the final day when the king was feeling high, half drunk from wine, he told the seven eunuchs who were his personal aides—Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, Abagtha, Zethar, and Carkas—¹¹ **to bring Queen Vashti to him with the royal crown upon her head so that all the men could gaze upon her beauty—for she was a very beautiful woman.**¹² **But when they conveyed the emperor's order to Queen Vashti, she refused to come.** The king was furious¹³⁻¹⁵ but first consulted his lawyers, for he did nothing without their advice. They were men of wisdom who knew the temper of the times as well as Persian law and justice, and the

king trusted their judgment. These men were Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan—seven high officials of Media-Persia. They were his personal friends as well as being the chief officers of the government. “What shall we do about this situation?” he asked them. “What penalty does the law provide for a queen who refuses to obey the king’s orders, properly sent through his aides?” ¹⁶ Memucan answered for the others, “Queen **Vashti has wronged not only the king but every official and citizen of your empire.** ¹⁷ **For women everywhere will begin to disobey their husbands when they learn what Queen Vashti has done.** ¹⁸ And before this day is out, the wife of every one of us officials throughout your empire will hear what the queen did and will start talking to us husbands the same way, and there will be contempt and anger throughout your realm. ¹⁹ We suggest that, subject to your agreement, you issue a royal edict, a law of the Medes and Persians that can never be changed, that Queen Vashti be forever banished from your presence and that you choose another queen more worthy than she. ²⁰ When this decree is published throughout your great kingdom, husbands everywhere, whatever their rank, will be respected by their wives!” ²¹ The king and all his aides thought this made good sense, so he followed Memucan’s counsel ²² and sent letters to all of his provinces, in all the local languages, stressing that every man should rule his home and should assert his authority.

Esther 1:1-22 TLB

The king decreed by a law of the Medes and Persians that Queen Vashti be banned forever, and that he would choose a worthier queen. Furthermore, the law instructed that all wives had to respect their husbands.

QUEEN VASHTI

Esther 1:9 tells of Vashti, the queen, who made a feast for the women of the King's royal household. Vashti, whose name means “beautiful”, was very beautiful and fair to look upon, as stated in Esther 1:11.

In Scripture, the word “beautiful” denotes **holiness**. So, we see that Queen Vashti portrays the called-out company of Yashuah's holy ones. Her name is mentioned **ten times** in Scripture, all in the Book of Esther. The word “queen” is mentioned 27 times in Esther, and **eight** times along with the name Vashti. The number **ten** in Scripture speaks of the Torah ('Law'), and of the testimony of Yashuah. The number **27** speaks of the realm of the King, and **eight** speaks of the new creation, **the new birth**, and **a new beginning**. This gives us the next clue as to whom Vashti represents. Queen Vashti is seen to picture Yashuah's **called-out company** of holy ones, His saints, those who have been born of Him, and ordained or appointed to bear the testimony of Yashuah, and to live within the realm of the King's authority.

We can draw much meaning from Vashti's name. Vashti is a portrayal, a picture of the great company of those that are called out of the world by Yashuah as a people unto Himself, to carry forth and shine forth His testimony in the earth. This is the company of those that have been born again, and have been given a new birth, and a new beginning. This great, called-out company has a name indicating that the beauty of Yashuah is upon

her. She is that part of the great congregation of born-again believers who are called, but as we shall see, not necessarily chosen or faithful.

We see in Esther 1:12 that Queen Vashti refused to come into the presence of the King on the day that he had appointed. We may now observe the **spirit of Vashti** in contrast to the spirit of a **true Bride**. The spirit of Vashti has gained an advantaged position through her association with the Bridegroom, but yet she acts independently of, and without total dependence on her Husband.

It is said that Queen Vashti did not refuse to obey out of modesty when the king called her, but because God had caused her to have leprosy. We do not know if this information is accurate, but it is odd, considering that the king wanted to show off her beauty to all the people and officials that were attending his feast.

The Bible says Vashti made a feast for the women in the royal palace, but we do not know if she mingled with the women. If she was a Jew, she would have to live separated from others.

When the Hebrews still dwelt in the wilderness, a “**metzora**” (leper) was required to live outside the camp so that the Tabernacle would not become defiled. The Hebrew word for **leprosy** in the Bible is “**tzaraas**”. There is no English equivalent for tzaraas or metzora. The English word is misleading because normally leprosy refers to Hansen’s disease, which is a treatable medical condition. Tzaraas is not Hansen’s disease. A person with tzaraas was considered tamei - **spiritually unclean or defiled as opposed to tahor** - spiritually clean.

Modern believers do not understand basic concepts such as being **clean** and **unclean** or **holy** and **unholy**.

And they shall teach My people the difference between the holy [kodesh] and the unholy [chol], and cause them to discern between the unclean [tamei] and the clean [tahor].

Ezekiel 44:23 NKJV

Leviticus describes in detail the causes of uncleanness and how to be cleansed. Being ritually cleansed was necessary in order to approach God and to prevent the Tabernacle from becoming defiled. Spiritual uncleanness of tzaraas was transmittable to others (Leviticus 22:4-7). If a priest came in contact with a metzora, he would become tamei (spiritually unclean) until evening. The priest would be required to immerse himself in a mikvah (baptismal pool) before he could be considered clean once again. Tzaraas could also be found on inanimate objects in houses such as clothing. Although the physical descriptions are similar to mildew, the English translation into mildew is misleading.

The Stone Edition of the TaNaCh (p. 272) gives us further information on tzaraas. “**Tzaraas is the physical manifestation of a spiritual malaise.** The primary cause of tzaraas is the **sin of slander**. Similarly, it is a punishment for the **sins of blood-shed, false oaths, sexual immorality, pride, robbery, and selfishness** (Arachin 16a, Midrash). Thus, tzaraas is a divine retribution for the offender’s failure to feel the needs and share the hurt of others. God isolates him from society, so that he can experience the pain he has imposed on others, and heal himself through repentance.” If a person with tzaraas was healed by God, he was to present himself to the

priest. The priest would examine him to determine whether or not God had indeed healed him. If he was healed, the priest would **perform a purification ritual**.

Read Luke 17:12-19, specifically verses 14 and 17. What word do these verses use to describe the **healing of the ten men who were on their way to see the priest**? You see, these men had to be “**cleansed**” of their uncleanness before they could be examined and declared clean by the priest. They still needed to fulfil the purification ritual according to the law. Leviticus 14:1-32 describes the purification ritual for a healed metzora. The purification ritual for a cleansed/healed leper uses two live, clean birds, the cedar wood, the crimson thread, running water, and hyssop. The imagery of this ritual is one of rebirth and/or resurrection. Based on this statement, consider Yashuah’s death, burial, and resurrection and describe what you believe the elements of this purification ritual might represent.

Acknowledgement: <https://holynhiway.files.wordpress.com/2015/05/esther-a-picture-of-the-bride-of-messiah1.pdf>

The true Bride, however, will rule from a **humble and submissive spirit**, one of **total dependence and obedience**. What is the most telling indicator in this generation of a lack of submissiveness, and a lack of dependence upon Yashuah within the body of believers?" Let us see what the following verses say.

*Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; and lean not unto **thine own understanding**.* Proverbs 3:5 KJV

*And now they sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, and **idols according to their own***

***understanding**, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let the men that sacrifice kiss the calves. Hosea 13:2 KJV*

Beloved, much of our understanding of the Bible is merely someone's “**own understanding**” that has been passed along to us disguised as truth. That is, most of our Biblical understanding comes from a pastor, teacher, or spiritual leader that was passed to them from some denomination, Bible school, or seminary, which again came from the church fathers who received it from Rome!

THE IDOL OF MAN'S OWN UNDERSTANDING

Our own understanding is like a weed in a garden that will choke out the Truth, and prevent us from being fruitful! We must diligently seek the Truth in the Scriptures for ourselves, lest we too be found among those who refuse the King, like Vashti who refused to come into the presence of the king on the ***seventh day as*** he had appointed. Her action angered the King. Our King has also commanded us to prepare ourselves and come into His presence on the appointed seventh day.

Dear Friend, how shall we respond on that day when He tells us that we too have turned our ears away from Him, and have refused Him?

*See that ye **refuse not him that speaketh**. For if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more **shall not we escape, if we turn away** from him that speaketh from heaven: Hebrews 12:25 KJV*

Beloved, the above warning is part of the epistle written to the holy brethren who are **born-again** and called believers (See Hebrews 3:1). Let us, therefore, prayerfully learn from this most important of characters in the

story and be on our guard against the things that might result in our refusal of the King of Kings, and Lord of Lords.

In the following verses, we see a two-fold judgment that was given by the king against the queen for her refusal.

*...That Vashti **come no more before king Ahasuerus**; and let the King **give her royal estate unto another that is better than she**. Esther 1:19b KJV*

And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti. Esther 2:17 KJV

Let us pause momentarily to receive an important warning. For the past 2 000 years, it has been commonly taught that **Esther** is a figure or type of the **Church**, and **Vashti** of **Israel**.

Please NOTE:

The replacement theology that God divorced Israel and replaced her with the church is a false teaching! Read Romans 11 and see how Paul revealed the truth that Yashuah blinded the eyes of the Jews so the Gentiles could come unto salvation. When this dispensation of the church, of God's grace ends, God will turn to the Jews and bring them unto salvation too. This is a covenant between God and Abraham that God made with God Himself, and it shall come to pass.

We now can see Esther as being the true and beloved Bride, the one who is not only the called of Yashuah, but chosen because she is faithful. Esther will replace the one that had been called and started out as a true bride and

queen but who refused to obey the King. Thus, she became estranged, or widowed, from her Betrothed One. She revealed herself as the **prophetic false bride**, the **harlot bride** seen vividly in the Book of Revelation.

And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters: ² With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication. ³ So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. ⁴ And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: ⁵ And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. ⁶ And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration. ⁷ And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns. ⁸ The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world,

when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

Revelation 17:1-8 KJV

First, we see Queen Vashti, who believed that as Queen she would remain immune from hardship and sorrow. Let us notice what the prophetic false bride, the harlot bride in Revelation, says regarding her royal position as queen, her perceived eternal security as queen, and her escape from sorrow.

And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird. ³ For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies. ⁴ And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. ⁵ For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities. ⁶ Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double. ⁷ How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

Revelation 18:2-7 KJV

*...for she saith in her heart, **I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.*** Revelation 18:7 KJV

Queen Vashti is the very personification of the prophetic woman of Revelation 18:7, and is a strong warning to us! Because she uttered the three

highlighted statements above , we know that these are three teachings she received while in the king's household. These three teachings, or **doctrines**, were the error that eventually led her to her final, horrible condition. The three teachings Queen Vashti received, we who are among the King's household, have also received.

"I sit a queen..."

She was taught that her position as the queen **was unconditional, regardless of her actions**. She did not derive her identity from being the wife of the king. She was taught that her actions had no bearing on her position as queen, and thus, it was through a spirit of pride that she said, "I sit..." The queen herself, and not the king, was the sole purpose and initiator of her existence. She was taught, **"Once a Queen, always a queen."** It would have been to her advantage to diligently read the king's laws for herself to see whether this "quote" was really there or not! She did not realise that she had been told a lie!

"...and am no widow..."

She was taught that her eternal security as queen was unconditional, and that obedience to the commandments of the king was not an issue, and not even important. She did not consider ever becoming divorced or widowed. She did not **fear of the king**, so she refused the king's commandment.

"...and shall see no sorrow..."

Being part of the king's household, the Queen believed she would escape hardship and sorrow. She glorified herself, and lived comfortably and luxuriously. She took no thought for sorrow or mourning, which in a figure, speaks of the Great Tribulation. She was taught that the king's household

would escape the Great Tribulation, but that the Jews would not escape.. We see that Esther was taught the same error as all the king's household, because we get a clue to what Esther was thinking by looking at Mordecai's response to her words.

*Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, **Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the Jews.** Esther 4:13 KJV*

Both Vashti and Esther had been told, in type, that only the *Jews* would go through that Great Tribulation (Jacob's Trouble), while the members of the king's household would sit idly by, having been caught away to watch the horrifying event from a celestial grandstand.

Haman, and by their complicity, all the leaders of the king's household, deceived Queen Vashti with many lies and deceits, and many doctrinal errors, all of which contributed to the result that Vashti became deceived, which caused her to not truly know the King, and disobey his commandment! This is for us, on whom the ends of the ages have arrived, an admonition.

*Thine habitation is in the midst of deceit; **through deceit they refuse to know me,** saith the LORD. Jeremiah 9:6 KJV*

Both Yashuah and the Apostle John said that knowing Him is completely dependent upon obedience to His commandments.

*And then will I profess unto them, I **never knew** you: depart from me, **ye that work iniquity** [Strong's number <458> lawlessness = "transgression of the Law"]. Matthew 7:23 KJV*

*And hereby we do know that **we know him, if we keep his commandments.** 1 John 2:3 KJV*

John says something very similar.

*For **this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments:**
and his commandments are not grievous.* 1 John 5:3 KJV

Many do not realise that the Father's commandments are the commandments that the Messiah Himself, as the WORD of God, spoke to Moses from Mt. Sinai. The Father's commandments are the Messiah's commandments (Numbers 3:51; Numbers 4:45; John 14:15; John 15:10).

The Messiah said, "*If you love Me, keep **MY commandments***" (John 14:15). Those who come to know Yashuah, are those who keep His commandments, from Genesis to Malachi, as well as from Matthew to Revelation!

Vashti is a warning for us! If we are taught errors, we too will be deceived, resulting in disobedience towards Yashuah, which in turn leads to not knowing Him. It is through deceit that we can refuse to know Him, according to Jeremiah. That is why we must love the truth, and search it out. It is a matter of deciding whether our ultimate goal is to love and know Yashuah, or not.

Queen Vashti did not search out the truth for herself. The difference between Vashti and Esther was that Esther heeded Mordecai's words of correction to her. Vashti, on the other hand, did not receive correction for her error, nor did she repent.

We cannot just go through the motions of accepting Jesus and rely on a past event to enter the Kingdom of Heaven. We must prepare ourselves for that day, as Esther prepared herself over 12 months for the King. We must simply

prepare for the event by arming ourselves with the armour of light, and preparing ourselves by walking in the **Way of Truth**. We must love the truth, or else we will believe the lie.

*"...God shall send them strong delusion, **that they should believe a lie...**" 2 Thessalonians 2:10-12 KJV*

THE WISE MEN

Notice what the king did soon after Queen Vashti disobeyed him.

Then the king said to the wise men, which knew the times, (for so was the king's manner toward all that knew law and judgment). Esther 1:13 KJV

The wise men **knew the times**. This reminds us of the sons of Issachar.

*"...men that had **understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do**; the heads of them were two hundred; and all their brethren were at their commandment."*
1 Chronicles 12:32b KJV

Yashuah gives **understanding of the times** to men for the specific purpose of knowing what Israel ought to do! Yashuah always has a purpose in mind! But did the rest of Israel do what these few men of understanding told them? Yes, they did! All their brethren were at their commandment.

They had hearts willing to receive **correction**! This, my friend, is the heart that is prepared for the Master! What made the wise men of the king's household to be wise to know the times? Doesn't everyone know the times by simply watching the news?

In Esther 1:13 above, the king said to them - he spoke to them. That is what makes us wise today. If the King speaks to us, the wise are those who hear and obey. If we listen and heed, walk in obedience, and do what the King says, then we too become wise.

But notice that the king did not speak to just anyone. There is a further qualification.

*"...Then **the king said...** for so was the king's manner **toward all that knew law and judgment...**"* Esther 1:13b KJV

The king's manner and custom was to speak to "*all that knew law and judgment.*" The King spoke to all who were knowing, perceiving, understanding, and knowing by experience His law and judgment! This was a prophetic picture of those whom the King spoke to. It is also prophetic of those under the New Covenant to whom the King speaks to today:

*Therefore shall ye observe **all my statutes**, and **all my judgments**, and do them: I am the LORD.* Leviticus 19:37 KJV

*A **new heart** also will I give you, and a **new spirit** will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh. ²⁷ And I will **put my spirit within you**, and **cause you to walk in my statutes**, and **ye shall keep my judgments**, and **do them.***

Ezekiel 36:26-27 KJV

Here we see the prophetic, New Covenant identity of the wise men of today, those to whom the King speaks, according to Scripture. For those interested, these are none other than the prophetic wise virgins of Matthew 25. When

we listen to and heed those to whom the King speaks, we too will be found among the wise wen, the prophetic wise virgins.

Let us ask ourselves, "Do we know by experience that we are **DOERS** of the King's laws, His statutes and judgments? Or, is this some strange terminology that does not fit in with what we have been taught?" Who among the King's household are you listening to? Are you listening to the prophetic Haman, or to the King? Have you been taught to be a **DOER** of the King's laws, His statutes and judgments? Do you desire to be a **DOER** of His Word, as James exhorts us in James 1:25? The King speaks personally to all who know the Law and judgment!

Yashuah sends His wise men and prophets to tell His people their sin and their transgression of the Law (1John 3:4) in order that His people would acknowledge their sins, and be cleansed by the Blood of the Messiah (1 John 1:9). When we have a heart to repent and obey, we are forgiven, as we see in Luke 17:3,4 and Acts 8:22. Thus, we are restored to the fellowship of knowing Yashuah. Let us look at an example of Elijah's work in action, as we see how he responded to King Ahab.

*"...Ahab said unto him, Art thou he that troubleth Israel? And he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but **thou, and thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD...**" 1 Kings 18:17-18 KJV*

We see in Elijah's reply one of the greatest distinguishing characteristics of a true wise man or prophet of Yashuah. He told the people their sin and the future consequences if not repented of, and he then gives them the solution! That was the prophet's purpose and mission!

Yet, because Yashuah is seeking those who love Him, He will not force or compel anyone to love Him, for that is up to the hearers to do, as a result of their own choice to obey Him (John 14:15; John 15:10).

We may also see the mission of the prophet in the following:

*Cry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and **shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.*** Isaiah 58:1 KJV

The Prophet Micah tells us about his enablement and his mission.

*...But truly I am full of power by the spirit of the LORD, and of judgment, and of might, **to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.*** Micah 3:8 KJV

Micah was to declare to the people their sin and their transgression of the Law' (James 2:9; 1 John 3:4). So, how did the people recognise Micah as a true prophet? How do we recognize a true wise man or prophet today?

First, a true wise man or prophet is full of the Spirit of Yashuah, and he knows the Law and is a DOER of the Law and judgment! Micah walked in the Lord's judgments himself, he walked in obedience to the Scriptures, and in moral discernment, knowing what was holy and profane in the eyes of the Lord. Micah daily tested of himself and judged himself against the written Laws of the King to reveal any sin (Romans 3:20; 7:7). He then judged the sin in himself by acknowledging, confessing, and repenting of his sin, and being cleansed from it as we are all exhorted to do in 1 John 1:9. At all times, Micah also kept in mind the coming trials and testing that would result in separation and the pronouncing of sentence by Yashuah at the Last Day, the Day of Judgment.

The doing of the King's judgments is not part of our initial justification by the Blood of Yashuah, but is a part of the process of sanctification or the setting apart of the soul. Walking in the eternal judgments (decrees) of the Lord is one of the foundational teachings given in Hebrews 6:2, and is the obedience Paul referred to when he said that we must "*work out our salvation with fear and trembling.*"

Peter, likewise, when he exhorts us to "*give diligence to make our calling and election sure*" (2 Peter 1:10), refers to walking in the eternal judgments of Yashuah, which results in our fruitfulness in the knowledge of the Messiah.

Meanwhile, back at the palace, we see in Esther 1:14-15, that Queen Vashti's judgment was to be according to the Law of the Kingdom. We, too, will be judged by the Law of the Kingdom. Thus, it behoves us to judge ourselves **now**, that we be not judged **then**, at the final day of reckoning.

The death and shed Blood of the Messiah has removed all our past sins (Romans 3:25), but from that point forward, it is by the daily priestly duty of judging our own sins, acknowledging them, by repentance, and cleansing by His Blood (1 John 1:9) that we maintain our daily, intimate walk with Him.

Thus, we would do well to find out for ourselves exactly what applies to us and what not regarding the Law of the Kingdom. We would be wise to read it for ourselves and not entrust our eternal well-being into the hands of well-meaning, but errant pastors, ministers, or spiritual leaders. We will take note of these as we look further.

The evil and unstable times that are on our doorstep are going to require us to walk in wisdom and judgment for ourselves. We must therefore draw the water of Truths of Salvation, as from wells of water, from our own wells, and from those who are walking in the judgments of Yashuah.

In the coming days, we will see how the Messiah manifests Himself to us when we walk in the fear of the Lord in obedience to His commandments, statutes, and judgments. The Messiah in us truly is our only hope of glory (Colossians 1:27). That is, it is only when we allow the Messiah living within us to live in obedience to the Commandments, that we will be among the overcomers in the evil day.

***Whoso keepeth the commandment shall feel no evil thing:
and a wise man's heart discerneth both time and judgment.***

Ecclesiastes 8:5 KJV

***...wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times,
and strength of salvation: the fear of the LORD is his
treasure.*** Isaiah 33:6 KJV

***Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the
commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.***

Revelation 14:12 KJV

We, too, will feel no evil thing in the evil day, and will overcome if we make Him our treasure, as expressed in the fear of the Lord. We will know that we are among the overcomers when we keep the Commandments and the Faith of Yashuah. For our warning and admonition, we must now turn our attention to the specific nature of the false teaching and deception brought by Haman into the household of the King. Not everybody who is a member of a church is automatically the Bride of Christ. It is for those who overcome!

Not everyone who says to me, 'Lord, Lord!' will enter the Kingdom of Heaven, only those who do what my Father in heaven wants. On that Day, many will say to me, 'Lord, Lord! Didn't we prophesy in your name? Didn't we expel demons in your name? Didn't we perform many miracles in your name?' Then I will tell them to their faces, 'I never knew you! Get away from me, you workers of lawlessness!' Matthew 7:21-23 CJB

Apparently, there are people in church who appear to be believers in the Messiah but who actually are not. They are really workers of lawlessness. In other words, they are not **wearing wedding garments** and won't be allowed at the wedding feast. Queen Vashti is a picture of a lawlessness woman deserving of tzaraas. By being permanently removed from the king's presence, she is a picture of the man cast out of the wedding feast for not wearing wedding clothes. She was not worthy of being the queen because she refused to come to the feast. She is a picture of all **non-believers who have not been born again**. Those who are not born again of water and blood practice lawlessness.

Even though some may appear to be worthy of being the Bride of the Messiah, they are not. They will not be permitted to spend eternity with Him. Surely, Queen Vashti was a beautiful woman, but sadly, she was probably a whitewashed tomb full of dead peoples' bones and all kinds of rottenness. Woe to us if we are like her. Examine yourself. Are you like her? Are you physically beautiful on the outside but spiritually unclean on the inside?

If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. 1 John 1:9 KJV

Ask God to reveal any rottenness within you. Confess your sins and then pray David's prayer.

Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean; Wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow. ⁸ Make me hear joy and gladness, That the bones You have broken may rejoice. ⁹ Hide Your face from my sins, And blot out all my iniquities. ¹⁰ Create in me a clean heart, O God, And renew a steadfast spirit within me. ¹¹ Do not cast me away from Your presence, And do not take Your Holy Spirit from me. ¹² Restore to me the joy of Your salvation, And uphold me by Your generous Spirit. ¹³ Then I will teach transgressors Your ways, And sinners shall be converted to You.

Psalm 51:7-13 NKJV

Do you know someone like Queen Vashti? Someone who is physically beautiful but spiritually unclean? Pray that you will be able to show them an inner beauty and cleanness that can only be accomplished when Yashuah is your Lord and Saviour.



Part 6 Be Ye Ready

The time is at hand! He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says unto the churches (Revelation 3:6 KJV).

Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand. Revelation 1:3 KJV

ARE YOU READY?

As we see the day approaching, we should ask ourselves, “**Am I ready?**”

...and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.
Hebrews 10:25c KJV

READY FOR WHAT?

We must be ready for the coming of the Son of man!

Therefore be ye also ready; for in an hour that ye think not the Son of man cometh. Matthew 24:44 ASV

We must remember our First Love.

Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love. Revelation 2:4 KJV

Your First Love is calling you.

I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine: he feedeth among the lilies. Song of Solomon 6:3 KJV

“I am my Beloved’s, and my Beloved is mine” - “ani ledodi vedodi li”

The first letters of Song of Solomon 6:3 is spelled “**ELUL**” in Hebrew, which refers to the Jewish month Elul (August / September). Elul is the last month in the Jewish calendar before the New Year starts. As I am writing here on this 2nd day of Elul in the year 5777 (24 August 2017), this month of Elul is a reminder of the 40 days before the Day of Atonement – **“a period of sanctification before the Lord, a time of repentance to be redeemed.”**

I am not legalistic about this at all. Yashuah has already made atonement for us as the sacrificial Lamb, but we still have to overcome the world, our flesh, and the enemy. Bear with me and keep on reading.

In ancient times, during this month, the king left the palace to go out among his people. He set up his royal tent in a field near a town, and all who desired to see him were welcomed with an announcement:

"The king is in the field!"

Likewise, Elul is the time when Yashuah especially wants to meet with you.

- He comes into your field where you live to make Himself accessible, and to surprise you with His presence.
- He may manifest Himself in your workplace, your classroom, your office, or your ship.
- Clearly, He wants to meet with you in the everyday affairs of you live.

Elul is a picture of the earthly ministry of Jesus. ***"The word became flesh and made his dwelling among us"*** (John 1:14).

- The word “**dwelling**” is the word for “**tent**” or “**tabernacle**”.
- **Jesus, the King of the universe, left His place and came to tabernacle among us.**

- He came to live here in our field in a tent of mortal flesh!
- **For 33 years, the King was in the field on earth!**

God wants you to know that the KING is in your field today! God has come down to us and we should eagerly respond by running to Him and throw ourselves into His arms. We should be lost in His embrace and give ourselves completely to Him.

Jews call this the "**eye of the needle**" month!

- Give God the **eye of the needle in your life.**
- Make a place for Him, even a very small place.
- Make that place wholly and completely His.
- He will pour out to you His love and faithfulness.

"I am my beloved's and my beloved is mine!"

The Bride Adores Her Beloved

*The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills. ⁹ My beloved is like a roe or a young hart: behold, he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, shewing himself through the lattice. ¹⁰ My beloved spake, and said unto me, **Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.** ¹¹ For, lo, the winter is past, the rain is over and gone; ¹² The flowers appear on the earth; the time of the singing of birds comes, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land; ¹³ The fig tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines with the tender grape give a good smell. **Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.** Song of Solomon 2:8-13 KJV*

At this special time, we are blessed to see with spectacular clarity that the hard field work of **repentance** and its true goal of reconciliation with the King – the Bread of Life – are inexorably intertwined. All who come will neither hunger nor thirst. At this very special time, the **King is to be found in the field of our softened hearts**. Let's plow up the fallow ground and **meet Him there**. His will is that His presence be revealed **in the field**; i.e., that we recognise our world as His dwelling place! Hence, the emphasis during Elul is on Bible study and prayer, for they are both associated with the verse, "**I am my Beloved's**." In fact, our love relationship with YEHÔVÂH Elohim is most completely expressed through the study of the Scriptures.

It is a time of an extreme reality check and is intended to guide us through **prayer, introspection** and **serious character examination**, to a highly rarefied level of sobriety and personal honesty. Although a person can repent at any time of year, this is a time that is especially conducive to repentance and making amends. "**Seek the Lord when He is found, call Him when He is near**" (Isaiah 55:6) is an allusion to Elul. Elul also means "harvest". The harvest is coming in...

THE DAY IS AT HAND

*And that, knowing the time, that **now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer** than when we believed. ¹² The night is far spent, **the day is at hand**: let us therefore **cast off the works of darkness**, and let us **put on the armour of light**. Romans 13:11-12 KJV*

Now is the time to awake – the day is at hand!

We need to cast off the works of darkness in our lives and urgently put on the armour of light.

*Now is the **time that our light shall shine before men**, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven. Matthew 5:16 KJV*

*Then shall the **righteous shine forth** as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear. Matthew 13:43 KJV*

*That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the **midst of a crooked and perverse nation**, among whom **ye shine as lights in the world**. Philippians 2:15 KJV*

BE READY!

The day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night. LOOK OUT! When they say PEACE and SAFETY, then sudden destruction will come upon us!

The Day of the Lord

*But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you. ² For yourselves know perfectly that **the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night**. ³ For when they shall say, **Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them**, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. 1 Thessalonians 5:1-3 KJV*

To enlighten you on this topic, the UN declared the 21st September as a Peace and Safety day in 2017. It has already been implemented since 1982

and was originally scheduled for the second Tuesday of each year. BUT in 2001, the 911 attack on the World Trade centre happened on the 11th of September, so, they changed the day to be on the 21st What is very profound, is that the UN picks a theme for this day each year.

- 2014: Right to Peace
- 2015: Partnership for Peace
- 2016: Building Blocks for Peace
- 2017 Together for Peace: Respect, Safety and Dignity.

In 2017, the Peace and Safety day of 21st September was on the day of Rosh Hashanah. That was two days before the Revelation 12-sign in the constellation! Is this coincidence? NOT AT ALL! (See a complete discussion in my book, “The Handwriting is on the Wall”.)

We must be so we will know the hour.

But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief. ⁵ Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness. ⁶ Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober. ⁷ For they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night. ⁸ But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

1 Thessalonians 5:4-8 KJV

Don't believe lies and false doctrines. YEHÔVÂH has not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation. This warning is to all of us **to awake out of**

sleep: for now, **our salvation is nearer** than when we believed (Romans 13:11 KJV).

*For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain **salvation** by our Lord Jesus Christ, ¹⁰ Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.*
1 Thessalonians 5:9-10 KJV

These words are not to condemn any person, but to comfort and edify us as this day is drawing near!

Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do. 1 Thessalonians 5:11 KJV

GATES OF HADES

After Peter's response to Jesus' question, "Who do you think I am", Yashuah said that He would build His **Ecclesia** (Government) on this revelation of who He is -the Christ, the Son of the Living God.

*And I also say unto thee, that thou art Peter, and upon this **rock** I will build my church; and the **gates of Hades shall not prevail** against it.* Matthew 16:18 ASV

Yashuah made a profound statement that **the gates of Hades shall not prevail against it!**

"I will give to you, My church, My Ecclesia, the power and authority to establish my Government on earth and not even the power of hell shall succeed (triumph, be victorious, gain the victory)!"

*You are Peter, a stone; and upon this rock I will build my church;
and all the powers of hell shall not prevail against it.*

Matthew 16:18 TLB

This is a profound promise that nothing will and can come upon this earth while the Ecclesia is here.

SON OF PERDITION

The day is at hand that both doors will open simultaneously.

Just after the messages to the seven churches, John saw a opened door in heaven and a voice was calling him, “**Come up here.**”

*After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven:
and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet
talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew
thee things which must be hereafter. Revelation 4:1 KJV*

Jesus took His disciples through a detailed list of signs before the Son of man will be revealed! Prior to this, He was referring to the days of **Noah** and also the days of **Lot** and then said, “**Remember Lot’s wife.**”

*Even thus shall it be in the day when the **Son of man is
revealed.** Luke 17:30 KJV*

Yashuah was pointing to the days when people would go on with their normal lives – eating, drinking, planting, building, marrying, buying and selling. Lot’s days were days of sexual immorality with specific references to homosexuality. Lot’s wife couldn’t let go of her possessions and she stayed behind.

Paul is very clear that there is something that needs to fall away first, before the son of perdition can be revealed.

*Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a **falling away first**, and that man of sin be revealed, **the son of perdition**; 2 Thessalonians 2:3 KJV*

“Perdition” means:

*“The **loss of the soul**; damnation, **hell**, final and irrevocable **spiritual ruin**, this state as one that the wicked are said to be destined to endure forever, utter disaster, ruin or destruction, to lose, **to destroy**, loss.”*

Therefore, the signs are all out there that the man of sin, the son of perdition, will be revealed. Then comes destruction and disasters – the Tribulation. But there is a promise to the true believer that **not even the gates of Hades (Hell) shall succeed while the Ecclesia (Bride of Yashuah) is still on earth**. Therefore, said Paul, there must first come a falling away. We have already discussed this thoroughly under **“The Mystery of the Lord’s Coming”**.

We will be removed from this world as we fall away (defect) from this world to Christ and the heavenlies. It is a rebellion and desertion from the world – a pullout and a withdrawal from Satan’s territory. The major unmistakable sign that has to happen before that day (the time of wrath), is that Christ will gather His children and remove them from this world.

When the called-out ones (His Ecclesia – Bride – Zakar) – is taken away (fallen away), then can the son of perdition be revealed.

There appears another sign in heaven - the great red dragon ready to devour the child, but this child will be caught up and snatched away with force (kidnapped – fallen away into heaven).

- **Child – the Body of Christ – His Bride.**
- **Children – the Nation of Israel.**

BLESSED ARE THOSE SEVANTS

Blessed are the servants who wait for their Lord to open unto Him immediately when He returns and knocks. He will sit down with them to meat, and will serve them.

And ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding; that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately. ³⁷ Blessed are those servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them. Luke 12:36-37 KJV

On the other hand, there are servants who are not looking for Him and at that hour they, who did not prepare to meet Him, shall be beaten with many stripes.

The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers. ⁴⁷ And that servant, which knew his lord's will, and

prepared not himself, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes. Luke 12:46-47 KJV

Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not. Luke 12:40 KJV

The hour is very late.

Do you know what time it is? What do you still need to cast off? What trimming do you need to do to make your lamp shine brighter? What still needs to be purified? Stop what you are doing, and ask God for wisdom.

Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.³ And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure. 1 John 3:2-3 KJV

PREPARATION

Esther was given seven maidens during her purification process (Esther 2:9), a picture of the seven Spirits that are at work in our lives.

*And the **spirit of the LORD** shall rest upon him, the spirit of **wisdom** and **understanding**, the spirit of **counsel** and **might**, the spirit of **knowledge** and of the **fear of the LORD**.
Isaiah 11:2*

The first six months of Esther's purification was a period of myrrh, which speaks of death to the self. We must die to our **self-will**, **self-effort**, **ambitions**, and **understanding**, along with all that we once **held dear in this life on earth**. As we are giving up **all we have**, we will qualify to be

among the Messiah's disciples, and among those that overcome (Revelation 12:11). Then, Esther entered into the next 6-month period of **perfumes and ointments** – a period of intense praying and daily sacrifice before our Lord. This period speaks of the **cultivation** of a **vital prayer life**, one of **intimate fellowship** with Messiah, of praying in the spirit and of koinonia (sharing our lives together).

The final part of the preparation is the **purifying**, or **cleansing**, of the Bride by the Word of God (John 15:3). We are sanctified and cleansed by being washed by the water by the Word (Ephesians 5:26), and by purifying and cleansing our hearts by faith (Acts 15:9). Purification and cleansing of our souls happen when we obey the truth (1 Peter 1:22).

*If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to **cleanse us** from all unrighteousness. 1 John 1:9 KJV*

*But know that the **LORD hath set us apart him** that is godly for Himself: The LORD will hear when I call unto him. Psalms 4:3 KJV*

*Through desire **a man, having separated himself**, seeketh And intermeddleth with all wisdom. Proverbs 18:1 KJV*

*Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either **man or woman shall separate themselves...unto the LORD...** Numbers 6:2a KJV*

*All the days of his separation **he is holy** unto the LORD. Numbers 6:8 KJV*

Yashuah sets apart people for Himself, and those that are wise set themselves apart, or separate themselves unto Him. We also see that to separate or consecrate ourselves unto Him is to be holy.

*For this ye know, that **no** whoremonger, nor **unclean person**, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath **any inheritance in the kingdom** of Christ and of God. Ephesians 5:5 KJV*

*Thus shall ye **separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness** that they die not in their uncleanness. Leviticus 15:31a KJV*

*For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto **holiness**. 1 Thessalonians 4:7 KJV*

*And that ye may put difference between **holy and unholy**, and between **unclean and clean**; Leviticus 10:10 KJV*

*And they shall teach My people the difference between the **holy and profane**, and cause them to discern between the **unclean and the clean**. Ezekiel 44:23 KJV*

In order to maintain our holiness (separateness), we must come out from among the intimate association with those who do not desire holiness, but who instead practice uncleanness. We are His children, but might fail to maintain our holiness, our cleansing or separateness. Yashuah is calling us to cleanse ourselves in both the spirit realm and the flesh realm. We are His children by faith in the Messiah, and need to cleanse ourselves by keeping His statutes, commandments, and judgments - His house rules.

We must watch and pray always for the King is coming. We saw in the letters to the seven churches how Yashuah encourages us to overcome all things.

Those who overcome will receive a reward. We, the Bride, will receive our reward in heaven before the Bema Seat Judgment. This judgment seat of Christ is not where sin is judged, but where we receive rewards. Yashuah has already paid the price in full by His Blood .

What an amazing thought that part of this preparation is that of our dwelling places in heaven. The Bridegroom is preparing a place for His Bride at the Father's house! What an amazing promise by the King.

*In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. **I go to prepare a place for you.** ³ And if I go and prepare a place for you, **I will come again**, and receive you unto myself; that **where I am, there ye may be also.***
John 14:2-3KJV

As ye see the day approaching... Hebrew 10:25 KJV

Be Ye Ready? Matthew 24:44 KJV

WATCH OUT!

Christ gave many warnings to us, His Servants, to be prepared and ready for His return.

*"I solemnly declare to you that when these things happen, the **end of this age has come.** ³³ And though all heaven and earth shall pass away, yet **my words remain forever true.**³⁴⁻³⁵ **"Watch out!** Don't let my sudden coming catch you unawares; **don't let me find you living in careless ease, carousing and drinking, and occupied with the problems of this***

life, like all the rest of the world.³⁶ Keep a constant watch. And pray that if possible you may arrive in my presence without having to experience these horrors.” Luke 21:32-36 TLB

All the warnings point to occurrences that will happen **before** the Tribulation and not afterward. Beware of this very important warning, as there are many false teachings in this regard!

COMFORTABLE

Do not get too comfortable in your earthly life, and do not live for the here and now! There are many who love this world very much and can't get enough of it. There are servants of Christ who consumes so much of the world that their thinking has been fogged. They end up making unwise decisions because they can't think clearly in terms of eternal value. At the end of the Tribulation, when the world is in literal ruins, this will not be an issue, but it is currently a problem that we must overcome! As it was in the days of Lot...

Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded; ²⁹ But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all.
Luke 17:28-29 KJV

THE CARES OF LIFE

The cares of this life are the main focus for many people. They wonder where to go for the holidays, how the sport team is doing, how they are going to pay the mortgage bills, how to fix the car trouble, how the children are

progressing in school, which dentist to visit, how to solve problems at work, and reminding themselves of their nail and hair appointments. This is another strategy of Satan to keep mankind so busy that they don't have time to spend with YEHÔVÂH Elohim. We busy ourselves with needless and petty worries and lose focus on matters of importance, such as our true stewardship responsibilities. At the end of the Tribulation, petty things will be of no importance. It is in the here and now, before the Tribulation judgment come, that the petty cares of this life can sidetrack us from being occupied with the right things.

UNAWARE

The message is clear all over scripture! Yashuah HaMashiach's return will catch many of His servants unawares. The return of the Lord will surprise event us prior to the start of the Tribulation! At the end of the Tribulation no one will be surprised. The entire world – the antichrist, the unsaved, the demons, angels and believers will know that Christ will return at the end of the Tribulation. He even told us the exact number of days! There is ZERO surprise at the end of the Tribulation.

*And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you **unawares**. Luke 21:34 KJV*

The Greek word for **unawares** is “**aipnidios**”, which means unexpected, that is, (adverbially) suddenly: - sudden. Not only is it something the world will not be expecting, but also, when it happens, it will happen very quickly, without warning.

Prior to the Tribulation, things will be chugging along relatively normal; people will be eating, drinking, marrying, and doing normal things. The petty cares of normal life will distract them from seeing the subtle signs of His surprise inspection!

“They will be caught with their pants down.”

Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walks naked, and they see his shame. Revelation 16:15 KJV

*For **as a snare shall it come** on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.* Luke 21:35 KJV

“As a snare shall it come” means His coming for His faithful servants is before the Tribulation. The snare spoken of in the verse is a trap, usually fastened by a noose or notch, commonly used for rabbit traps. The trap is ready to go, but is held back from springing by a little notched trigger device that usually contains the bait. As long as that trigger is not tripped, nothing will happen. The intended prey may be completely oblivious to the trap that is looming near it. As long as the prey is distracted and just moseying along, it will probably walk right into it. However, if the prey perceives that something is up, it will be more cautious and circumspect with its movements, checking everything as it goes. Now, obviously, the events of a trap device can only happen in one way: the snare is first triggered, then the trap is engaged, and the prey is caught. It cannot happen in reverse, with the snare being triggered after the prey has been caught. **The snare that Christ is warning about is at the beginning of the Tribulation, not at the end** when the events have already been meted out, and the world is about to start the Millennial Kingdom.

Satan's plans for the Tribulation are restrained (2 Thessalonians 2:7). The only thing holding him back is God. In His warning to His disciples, Christ told them that the split-second event (1 Corinthians 15:52) when He comes to snatch away His faithful servants would trigger the Tribulation snare. It takes only a moment to trigger a snare, and once the snare has been triggered, it will be too late to change anything.

*For when they shall say, Peace and safety; **then sudden destruction cometh upon them**, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. ⁴ But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief. ⁵ Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness. ⁶ Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober.*

1 Thessalonians 5:3-6 KJV

The very moment Christ triggers the snare, the destructions will start. Satan will be unrestrained and will not wait, nor take his time. There will be little time for reflection, and there will be a countless number of Christ's unfaithful servants left behind who will suddenly realise they were distracted by the pointless things of this world. They will be left behind with what they loved the most.

*If that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; ⁴⁹ And shall begin to smite his fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; ⁵⁰ **The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of,** ⁵¹ And shall cut him asunder, and*

appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. Matthew 24:48-51 KJV

There is an unfortunate truth that the modern church is full of hypocrites. They want all the fringe benefits, but none of the labour or devotion. Many of them have also waxed cold to the things of Christ, preferring the gaudy baubles of this passing world.

See for yourself in Revelation 2-3 what Jesus Christ desires to see in His children. Christ gives His warnings to His disciples, and illustrates the Tribulation snare. He then finishes with an exhortation and promise.

***Watch ye therefore,** and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man. Luke 21:36 KJV*

WATCH YE THEREFORE

A soldier or watchman doesn't watch merely for morbid curiosity's sake. They are watching for what requires action or reaction on their part. Watching is an active approach to living for God, looking for Satan's creeping into our lives, and taking action to live holy and pure for God. Too many Christians will devour tons of prophecy information merely for the sake of head knowledge, or to hear some latest and greatest bit of tantalizing end times thriller; yet, for many of them, it has little impact on how they conduct their lives. **They continue to feed their worldly appetite.** Many of them think that God isn't going to be calling their stewardship and faithfulness into question as part of the criteria in the inspection. Because they are not looking for an inspection, they will not be ready for one. Notice that the promised reward is "**...to escape all these things...**". This is not talking about

eternal judgment, but about literal, physical Tribulation judgments. The snare is real, and so is the possibility for avoidance. God's faithful servants will be completely spared from the Tribulation snare.

PRAY ALWAYS

How is your prayer life and relationship with God right now? Is there something in your life that you are hanging onto, or refusing to make right? "*If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me*" (Psalm 66:18). If so, then God probably hasn't heard from you for a while and you haven't heard from Him. Notice that Jesus told us what to pray for! He told us what the inspection will be looking for! "... **that ye may be accounted worthy!**" Now, before you think that this only pertains to the realm of salvation and being counted in the Lamb's Book of Life, remember that He is speaking to His disciples and believers. Sadly, it is possible to be a believer and child of God, yet not be living like one. We are to keep the sin out of our lives, the prayer lines open to Heaven, and to be constantly listening for what God wants for our life.

Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. ³ And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure.

1 John 3:2-3 KJV

Purifieth: to make clean. We need to be in the hourly and daily habit of bringing ourselves before God, and asking Him to show us what should not be in our lives, and what should. It is when we avail ourselves of our Lord's guidance that we can best be found worthy of His commendation. "His lord

said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant..." A faithful servant knows what his Lord is looking for (Matthew 25:21).

For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

1 Corinthians 11:32-33 KJV

If we do not strive to get the sin and the world out of our lives by ourselves and by our own volition, then we will be given the same condemnation and pronouncement as those who naturally live for those things. **This is not talking about eternal salvation, but about those believers who were caught unawares**, and who flunked the surprise inspection. They missed out on the early promotion, and instead have to take **a seven-year remedial course and boot camp**, reminding them why they should not live for the world, all of which was clearly outlined in the course description and expectations. Those who push for extra credit, receive commendation by their Lord. Those who put no effort in, or expect to just float along, will have great anguish and weeping one day when they "*stand before the Son of man.*"

Only those worthy of promotion are honoured and paraded before the Commander where He will personally bestow their awards.

And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be."

Revelation 22:12 KJV

What will you receive? Reward or rebuke?

- Can you see the snare looming ahead?
 - How is your prayer life?
 - Is your relationship and fellowship with God what it should be?
-

- When was the last time you have heard from Him?
- Would you pass a snap inspection by God right now?
- Would He call you good and faithful, or a hypocrite?
- What is in your life that needs to be thrown away right now?
- What actions need to be taken to straighten things out to where they should be?

What can you judge and make right in your own life right now? Are you ready if the Lord should come, or will you be caught in a snare?

Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy... Luke 21:36 KJV

COMMANDED TO WATCH

We are easily side-tracked to focused our eyes on this world and its kingdom, and we forget that we are to live in the light of eternity and Christ's Kingdom.

Watch therefore; for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come. Matthew 24:42 KJV

Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh. Matthew 25:13 KJV

Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

³⁴ *For the Son of man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.* ³⁵ *Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning:* ³⁶ *Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping.* ³⁷ *And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.* Mark 13:33-37 KJV

Blessed are those servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them. Luke 12:37 KJV

Like Lot's wife, those who invest their lives in earthly treasure and reputation will find that one day they will leave it all behind to be burned. They will leave empty handed.

Sell that ye have, and give alms; provide yourselves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth. ³⁴ For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also. Luke 12:33-34 KJV

Those who do not live in the light when the Lord is returning may find that their invitation has been canceled and their appointments changed and delayed for another 7 years on earth with the rest of the world who did not live as though Christ would come one day.

The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers. ⁴⁷ And that servant, which knew his lord's will, and prepared not himself, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes. ⁴⁸ But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more. Luke 12:46-48 KJV

We have to look in order to find Him in peace, and be without spot and blameless on His return.

Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.¹⁴ Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless.

2 Peter 3:13 KJV

My dearest friend, the message is very clear that we need to purify ourselves to meet Him and see Him and be like him, because He is pure!

Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.³ And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure.

1 John 3:2-3 KJV

EVACUATION SIGNALS

Trumpet at Midnight

In the Jewish wedding model, the trumpet call at midnight does not mean that the bridegroom is on the doorstep, but that he is very near, over the hill, and the bride needs to make any last minute preparations (*grab her suitcase, touch up her lipstick, etc.*). The trumpet call only means that he is approaching. So, for us, when we reached the prior feast of trumpets season, we were not surprised to see unique celestial signs, Biblical commemorative dates, and very specific final warnings that the Redeemer is nigh - even at the door. These '*trumpet warnings*' increase as we hear our Bridegroom draw even closer. This understanding of the bridegroom's trumpet call is

illustrated in the parable of the ten virgins. This is the only wedding parable and pattern that Christ gave His disciples.

And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him. Matthew 25:6 KJV

Get ready! He is nigh, but not here yet.

Trumpet Voice of God

We are waiting for the trumpet call of God's voice to call us to assembly.

*For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven **with a shout**, with the **voice of the archangel**, and with the **trump of God**: and the **dead in Christ shall rise first**:¹⁷ Then we which are alive and remain shall be **caught up together with them in the clouds**, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.¹⁸ Wherefore comfort one another with these words. 1 Thessalonians 4:16-18 KJV*

*After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first **voice** which I heard was as it were of a **trumpet** talking with me; which said, **Come up hither**, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter. Revelation 4:1 KJV*

This is the exact way that God called the people of Israel to assembly at Mt. Sinai (Exodus 19:19).

*And when the **voice of the trumpet** sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice.²⁰ And the **LORD came down upon mount Sinai**, on the*

top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses up to the top of the mount; and Moses went up. Exodus 19:19-20 KJV

Trumpet of Judgment

The previous trumpets are not the same as the seven trumpets described in Revelation. The trumpet calls that go out during the Tribulation's seven trumpets are calls of **warning and judgment**. **They are not calls to assemble**. We are not waiting on these trumpet calls. However, the hypocrites who do not listen and heed the other trumpet calls, will hear these trumpets of judgment (Matthew 24:51; Luke 17:46).

OPERATION FALL AWAY

The gathering and evacuation of Heaven's diplomatic corps will not have a published date or time. Pre-determined signals will notify of impending operations drawing nigh. **Maintain readiness and preparation! Occupy till He comes!**

THE GATHERING: THE EVACUATION PROCEDURES

When we know what prophetic time it is, we will rise up with our hearts and lives, and get extra busy for the things of eternity.

Be Sober – Be Vigilant – Be Ye Ready

Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: ⁹ Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world. 1 Peter 5:8-9 KJV

Be sober and very focused!

Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober. 1 Thessalonians 5:6 KJV

Do not get caught up with petty distractions at this time. This is a very serious time that demands our attention. Be vigilant. Be very attentive to what we, as Christ's servants, should be doing at this time. Be also aware that Satan will be seeking to keep you distracted, defeated, and doubting. Be on guard. Follow our Lord's commands on our life actions at this time, and how we should be preparing our hearts and lives to shine bright for Him.

Stay where you are!

Notice that the following verse mentions "stuff". We will certainly be grieved over loved ones left behind, but we should not be grieved or hesitant about our possessions and worldly cares.

In that day, he which shall be upon the housetop, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.³² Remember Lot's wife. Luke 17:31-32 KJV

God considers the little children His, and also cares for those who are feeble minded. He will take care of them. Now is the time to make sure we cut off and trim whatever strong hold our stuff may have on us, so that, when He appears, it does not even enter our mind. Live now, so that your feet do not involuntarily turn to what your heart really loves. This also goes way beyond mere stuff, such as worldly identity, affiliations, etc.

Remember Lot's wife!

You will be caught up shortly!

Jesus indicated a short amount of time once we have hear His trumpet voice and have seen the door of heaven opening, until the actual pick up.

Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. 1 Thessalonians 4:17 KJV

I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.³⁵ Two women shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.³⁶ Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left. Luke 17:34-36 KJV

The rapture will be a very public and visible event that will be easily noticed. However, this does not mean that you have to be outside, or actively watching it visually. He mentions that people who are asleep in bed will also be taken just fine. We do not have all the details of what the event will look like, but it will most likely be similar in sight to a whirlwind in the sky (like the Elijah account), or a spiral portal/door. Based on the account at Mt. Sinai, the trumpet sound of God's voice will be very loud.

Some believe nobody will even notice this occurrence, but the Book of Enoch confirms that the people left behind will be aware of those who disappeared.

One portion of them shall look upon another. They shall be astonished, and shall humble their countenance; ⁹ *And trouble shall seize them, when they shall behold this Son of woman sitting upon the throne of his glory. Enoch 61:8-9 (Apocryphal book)*

Hypocrites will be left with the unbelievers.

A hypocrite is one who knows he should be living for Christ, and preparing himself by purifying and sanctifying, but choose not to. They are not living as though Christ is returning.

And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

Matthew 24:51 KJV

They are foolish servants who will be left behind with the unbelievers as reward for their lack of service.

The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

Luke 12:46 KJV

The hypocrite Christians who are left behind are still saved, and children of God, but they have been grounded for their actions. They will see their Bridegroom later. This is illustrated in the parable of the 10 virgins, and the understanding of the Jewish wedding model.

A WISE BRIDE

The Lord is looking for a faithful, obedient, and lovingly responsive Bride, willing to mature herself under His authority, as He was under His Father's. A submissive and loving Bride will lay her life down (thoughts, prayers, feelings, communications, actions, possessions, relationships) and will battle to overcome both inner and outer strongholds. He laid his life down for us

in loving obedience to His Father and for His beloved people (Jews and Gentiles).

A wise bride exhibits the following:

- **Serving out of love for and obedience to the Lord**, and being an extension of Him to others; understanding her duties and responsibilities as servant; understanding her personal accountability for her communications, attitudes, actions and inactions.
- **Understanding and acting out of reverence for God**, abiding by His laws and guidance under His authority; understanding He is not only a loving, gracious and merciful Saviour, but a righteous Ruler and Judge as well.
- **Teachable**, open for reproof and rebuke; actively seeking and giving Godly feedback and council.
- **Busy with spiritual and eternal matters** while closely walking with God, knowing full well that as a servant she will have to give account; worthy of escape, striving towards a good report.
- **Self-assessing, self-reflective, self-judging** based on God's standards and by His daily guidance.
- **Supportive of and interceding for others** to purify and sanctify themselves like she does herself, leading by example and seeking external council and (prayer) support. *"Exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching"* (Hebrews 10:25).
- **Actively readying herself, purifying her life inwardly and outwardly of sin and ungodliness**, not fearing opposition,

persecution or poverty affecting her worldly status, position and provisions.

- **Aware of the times** in which she is living, and understanding the Lord's soon coming for her should prompt a fitting response and refocus of her attention, time, energy and resources.

***The Wise Bride is active and responsive, a doer of The Word,
faithful, and actively watching and praying.***

*Blessed are those servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall
and watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself,
and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and
serve them. Luke 12:37 KJV*

STEPS TO TAKE

Let the scriptures, the **Holy Spirit, and unceasing prayer** guide your communications, attitudes and actions (Matthew 25:4). Be submissive to the Lord and those He places over you in Godly authority and wait for instructions and guidance. Apply what you have learned and what you know.

Seek Godly fellowship that is aware of the prophetic times, and seek mentoring and council to pray, study and grow together spiritually. Pray for, seek and give Godly council and wisdom. Refrain from worldly and ungodly, spiritual means. Have an open ear, heart and mind for reproof and rebuke. Cultivate a teachable and responsive spirit to Godly leading (Proverbs 1:5, 3:5-6, 8:33, 12-15, 15:31, 17:10 and James 1:5). Share and teach what you know with others in the occupation and under the authority the Lord has given you.

Understand that you are at times in the territory of the enemy, even within your own household and family (Matthew 10:16). Understand how the enemy is driving people's behaviour, fight the enemy in the spirit (through intercession, prayer and fasting) and share truth in love, not in the flesh that is motivated by fear, pride or worldly lusts. You may encounter fierce inner and outer opposition, unresolved fears, need for healing or deliverance, especially in those areas of your life not submitted to the Lord yet. Seek the Lord and brethren to continue forward in faith, overcome spiritual opposition and occupy your assigned vineyard together.

Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?

⁴⁶ Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing. ⁴⁷ Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods. Matthew 24:45-47 KJV

FOOLISHNESS OF THE UNWISE BRIDE

Remember Lot's Wife!

Her actions are predominantly self and world serving, guided by self-will or by the will of other people (putting faith in man instead of God) and by worldly standards and principles. She pursues self-centered goals and rewards without proper understanding of the priority of her duties and responsibilities as the Lord's servant first and foremost.

She lacks a proper concept of the fear of the Lord and is thus governed by worldly standards, *'the surfeiting, drunkenness and cares of this life'* and is subject to the fear of man (Luke 21:31-36). She is engaged in or even

entangled in pointless worldly pursuits and activities instead of preparing herself spiritually for the Lord's coming.

She is a backslider, unstable and "**double minded**" (James 1:8). Our Lord explained how unstable the ground is upon which the backslider is attempting to stand. "***No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon***" (Luke 16:13). The backslider at heart knows that the Lord Jesus is coming to take His Bride, but she chooses to gratify selfish desires rather than obediently watch and prepare. This is classic self-deception. "*But be ye doers of the Word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves*" (James 1:22).

Instead of submitting to the Lord and godly authorities, she expresses the need to control people and things. What is often misunderstood is the nature of a direct command by the Lord (as opposed to a suggestion) and the immediate, extended and eternal outcome of obedience/disobedience.

She disregards or misunderstands the signs of the time and the necessity to redeem the time in light of the soon-coming rapture. Possibly deceived and misled by counter theology (un-Biblical rapture teachings) and specific end-time deceptions, she is in a state of denial and/or suffering from normalcy bias. Hostile to, or even combative with wise virgins and not '*acting according to his will*' (Luke 12:43-47). She does not understanding that...

...without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him. Hebrews 11:6 KJV

She does not know or understand the implications of not dealing with sins (things the Lord hates - Proverbs 6:16, Matthew 21:48-51) and ignores the explicitly mentioned risk to be left behind. She has misplaced loyalties: abiding by ungodly ties to a social group or to unsaved loved ones instead of loving and obeying the Lord first and foremost. She mistakenly opt to stay behind to help and save people during the Tribulation.

Her actions are guided by pride and false heroism; succumbing to the culture of self, fleshly strength, pride, narcissism, and disregard of the necessity and grace involved in being rescued. Instead of relying on the Lord and Godly means, she relies on mainstream media, the entertainment industry, state-owned bodies, and public schools for news and spiritual food.

THE FOOLISH BRIDE IS SPIRITUALLY INACTIVE OR MISDIRECTED

She is:

- **Faith-Less or lacking faith, not watching or busy with eternal matters, having a lacking or inactive prayer life**, nor significantly concerned about how His sudden return will affect her. She is more concerned about temporal matters and the cares of this life than about making a difference for eternity. She is worthy of this world, not of escape. She is living a normal life, preparing to stay and/or endure the tribulation, not looking for Christ's return, focused on and consuming the things of the world (1 John 2:15 and Luke 12:46).
- **Judging self and others by worldly standards** instead of judging righteously and casting off the works of darkness and putting on the armor of light (Romans 13:12).
- **Self-centred** instead of "*...exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching*" (Hebrews 10:25).

- **Not readying herself**, but holding on to sin and ungodliness (idolatry, fornication, rebellion etc).
- **Unaware of the times** and the need of and accountability to redeem it wisely.

But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; ⁴⁹ And shall begin to smite his fellowservants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; ⁵⁰ The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, ⁵¹ And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. Matthew 24:48-51 KJV

PURIFICATION AND SANCTIFICATION

Dear friends, we are already God's children right now, and we can't even imagine what life is going to be like later on. But we do know that when He comes we will be like Him as a result of seeing Him as He really is. And everyone who really believes this will **stay pure** because **Christ is pure** (1 John 3:2-3 TLB).

Isn't staying pure and holy for her Bridegroom what every true Bride is doing? It is all about the condition of her heart. Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD (Lamentations 3:40 KJV).

*I don't mean to say I am perfect. I haven't learned all I should even yet, but I **keep working toward that day when I will finally be all that Christ saved me for and wants me to be.***
¹³No, dear brothers, I am still not all I should be, but I am bringing all my energies to bear on this one thing: Forgetting

the past and looking forward to what lies ahead, ¹⁴I strain to reach the end of the race and receive the prize for which God is calling us up to heaven because of what Christ Jesus did for us. Philippians 3:12-14 TLB

So, give yourselves humbly to God. Resist the devil and he will flee from you. ⁸And when you draw close to God, God will draw close to you. Wash your hands, you sinners, and let your hearts be filled with God alone to make them pure and true to him. ⁹Let there be tears for the wrong things you have done. Let there be sorrow and sincere grief. Let there be sadness instead of laughter, and gloom instead of joy. ¹⁰Then when you realize your worthlessness before the Lord, he will lift you up, encourage and help you. ¹¹Don't criticize and speak evil about each other, dear brothers. If you do, you will be fighting against God's law of loving one another, declaring it is wrong. But your job is not to decide whether this law is right or wrong, but to obey it. ¹²Only he who made the law can rightly judge among us. He alone decides to save us or destroy. So what right do you have to judge or criticize others? James 4:7-12 TLB

God commands us to love Him with our whole heart, soul and mind.

*Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy **heart**, and with all thy **soul**, and with all thy **mind**.
Matthews 22:37 KJV*

THE HEART

Our heart controls the thoughts and feelings. It directs all aspects of our life.

Keep thy heart with all diligence; for out of it are the issues of life. Proverbs 4:23 KJV

Know your enemy and know yourself. Identify the main areas of weakness in your life and set limits and hindrances that make it harder for the enemy to get to those areas. Put up a fight in the spirit. Take up Godly anger, submit to God and resist the devil. He will flee from you (James 4:7)! **Stir yourself up in the spirit, edify yourself and take the Kingdom violently by force!**

*And from the days of John the Baptist until now the **kingdom of heaven** suffereth violence, and **men of violence take it by force.** Matthew 11:12 ASV*

Can you answer the following questions honestly for yourself?

- Is my heart prepared to seek what God wants, and to do it (Ezra 7:10, 2 Chronicles 27:6)?
- Is my heart purposed to not be defiled by sin and the world (Daniel 1:8)?
- Do I take drastic steps to keep sin and harmful influences out of my heart (Psalm 66:18; Acts 19:19)?
- Are my affections focused on eternity and things of eternal value (Colossians 3:2)?
- How is my desire and hunger for things of God (Matthew 5:6)?
- How is my desire for things of the world (I John 2:15)?

Investigate your heart to see if you are accommodating any of the following in your life.

- Adultery.
 - Fornication (pornography, incest, adultery, prostitution).
 - Uncleaness (impurity, physically or morally).
-

- Lasciviousness (filthy living, without morals, filled with vices).
- Idolatry (image worship, literal or figuratively, or involving).
- Hatred (hostility, enmity).
- Variance (quarrel, contention).
- Emulations (jealousy, malice).
- Strife (contention, provocation).
- Seditions (division, disunion).
- Heresies (not true doctrine).
- Wrath (fierce anger/passion).
- Envy (ill will, spite).

If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me.

Psalm 66:18 KJV

KEEP THE COMMUNICATION LINES OPEN!

When we sin and harbor iniquity in our hearts it affects our fellowship with God and hinders our prayers. Confess your sin, ask forgiveness, and keep your heart pleasing to Him!

Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD, my strength, and my redeemer.

Psalm 19:14 KJV

SOUL

Our souls are our very breath, our passions and energy, and the things we pursue in life. How can we cultivate and grow the fruits of the Spirit (Galatians 5:22)?

- Love (affection, charity).

- Joy (cheerfulness, calm delight).
- Peace (quietness, rest).
- Longsuffering (fortitude, patience).
- Gentleness (moral excellence, kindness).
- Goodness (virtue).
- Faith (persuasion, conviction).
- Meekness (gentleness and humility).
- Temperance (self-control).

STRENGTH

Our strength is the power that we have available, and that we apply in various directions and purposes.

What we spend our time on is our true priorities. Are you using your time wisely for God and eternity?

- Do you regularly ask God for strength to do what He desires?
- Do you regularly ask God for wisdom?
- On what level is your praying and talking with God?
- On what level is your daily Bible study?

THE MIND

Our mind covers not only what we think, but also what we allow to influence our thinking. This includes books, magazines, television, music, movies, video games, toys, etc. What we should focus on are things that are:

- True (not hidden).
- Lovely (acceptable, friendly toward).
- Honest.

- Well-spoken of and resulting in a positive and good mark on my eternal report.
- Just (right).
- Virtuous (praise/excellence).
- Pure (clean).
- Praiseworthy (commendable).

What unacceptable things do you regularly meditate on and mentally consume?

- Evil, or dishonest things.
- Things that are not lovely.
- Things that are impure.
- Things that are unjust.
- Things that are not of good report.
- Lies.
- Fornication, pornography, incest, adultery, prostitution.
- Adultery.
- Heresies, false doctrines.

JESUS WAS QUOTING WHAT THEY ALREADY KNEW

- He is coming to gather His people, BEFORE the Tribulation events start.
- The days before judgment will be similar to those of Noah and Lot.
- He was looking for the wise servants who served Him faithfully.
- He instructed them to be ready and to not act wickedly.
- The wise servants will escape and be rewarded.
- Some will be taken, but some will be left. The wicked and foolish servants who did not serve their Lord will be left behind with the

hypocrites and unbelievers. The chamber door will be shut to the foolish virgins.

- Be a wise virgin! Get ready for the Bridegroom's return, so you can enter the bridal chamber with Him.

SHALL HE FIND FAITH?

I tell you, he will give justice to them speedily. Nevertheless, when the Son of Man comes, will he find faith on earth?

Luke 18:8 ESV

WHAT IS FAITH?

Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen. Hebrews 11:1 KJV

WITHOUT FAITH IT IS IMPOSSIBLE TO PLEASE GOD.

But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him. Hebrews 11:6 KJV

It has no value to say that you believe Christ will return, when it makes zero difference in your life now. If you truly believe that Jesus Christ will return for His children, and you claim to be one of them, then you take the mental faith ("this hope") and put some legs and action on it ("purifieth himself").

One of the biggest ways to demonstrate your faith in Christ's promises for the future, is **getting rid of all the junk, sin, and stumbling blocks** in your

life. Throw out the world! Our actions are a demonstration that we are serious about having a life that is pleasing to God!

Are you serious about removing everything from your life that is holding you back from pleasing God? All the good plans mean nothing without action: *"...without faith it is impossible to please him."* Only when we purpose and resolve in our hearts and with our hands to serve God first and foremost, above all else in our lives, will we obtain a good report through faith.

When the Son of Man cometh, will He find faith in my life?

REST

The first time that the Lord spoke to me about "rest" was in November 2012 when He gave my wife a dream that He wants us at a place of rest. Notice, **a place of rest**. About four years later, I read about this place of rest which is our dominion rest. It was fascinating to learn the difference between dominion (place) and sabbath (time) of rest. After this, the Lord showed me that there was a "rest for My people to enter!" I am now going to share this with you and pray that the Holy Spirit will reveal this profound truth to you.

God created the heaven and the earth in **six days**, and on the seventh day, **He rested**.

Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them. ² And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. ³ And God blessed the seventh day, and

sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made. Genesis 2:1-3 KJV

The Bible says that one day is like a 1 000 years and a 1 000 years as one day. This means that, from the beginning, the Lord intended a 6 000 year rule and reign before man could enter into His divine rest!

But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. 2 Peter 3:8 KJV

Notice that the Lord referred to the evening and the morning “*and it was the first day*” (Genesis 1). This pattern repeated until the sixth day.

*And God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, it was very good. And the **evening and the morning were the sixth day**. Genesis 1:31 KJV*

In the original Hebrew text, the Bible did not have any chapters. The end of Chapter 1 verse 31 connected with the first verse of Chapter 2. It stated that the heavens and the earth were finished and that God rested on the seventh day from all He had made.

*Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them. ² And on the **seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.** ³ And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made. Genesis 2:1-3 KJV*

Clearly, there was no mention of the **evening and morning** again. This is profound because God made Adam in only verse 7.

And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul. Genesis 2:7 KJV

This indicates that God created Adam at a very precise time and date for him to enter into the Sabbath day, in other words into God's Rest. God created man towards sunset on the sixth day. He ceased from His own works on the Sabbath day. Adam and Eve entered into the Sabbath day - into God's rest.

When God created Adam and Eve, they did petition God for food or provision! God had already created everything they needed and, therefore, they entered into their rest. The Sabbath pictured that God had already done everything.

THERE REMAINS A REST FOR THE BELIEVER!

In Genesis 2, the word "rested" means "*shabath*". The Sabbath Rest is a **time of rest**.

*Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them. ² And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he **rested** ^{H7673} on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. ³ And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made. Genesis 2:1-3 KJV*

H7673 (Strong's)

shâbath

shaw-bath'

A primitive root; to *repose*, that is, **desist from exertion**; used in many implied relations (causatively, figuratively or specifically): -

(cause to, let, make to) cease, celebrate, cause (make) to fail, keep (sabbath), suffer to be lacking, leave, put away (down), (make to) rest, rid, still, take away.

In Genesis 2, we find the word “**put**”.

*And the LORD God took the man, and **put** ^{H5117} him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it. Genesis 2:15 KJV*

H5117 (Strong's)

nûach

noo'-akh

A primitive root; **to rest**, that is, *settle* down; used in a great variety of applications, literally and figuratively, intransitively, transitively and causatively (**to dwell**, *stay*, *let fall*, **place**, *let alone*, *withdraw*, *give comfort*, etc.): - cease, be confederate, lay, let down, (be) quiet, remain, (cause to, be at, give, have, make to) **rest, set down**. Compare H3241.

The word here is “**nûach**” which means a **place of rest**. Our place of rest refers to our dominion rest. Paul understood this and He picked it up in Hebrews 4 where he said that there remains a rest for the people of YEHOVÂH.

There remaineth therefore a rest** ^{G4520} **to the people of God.

Hebrews 4:9 KJV

In Greek, “rest” means “**sabbatismos**”, which refers to the Sabbath Rest.

G4520 (Strong's)

sabbatismos

Paul used the word rest again in verse 9. “*There remaineth therefore a **REST***” – **sabbatismos** (G4520) - and then, in verse 10, “*for he that is entered into this rest*” – **katapausis** (G2663) - which is the same word **nûach** in Hebrew, which refers to the place of rest.

*There remaineth therefore a **rest** ^{G4520} to the people of God.*

*¹⁰ For he that is entered into his **rest** ^{G2633}, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God did from his. ¹¹ **Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest** ^{G2633}, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief.* Hebrews 4:9-11 KJV

G2663 (Strong's)

κατάπαυσις

katapausis

kat-ap'-ow-sis

From G2664; *reposing down*, that is, (by Hebraism) *abode*: - rest.

There is, thus, a clear difference between “**Dominion Rest**” and “**Sabbath Rest**”. Dominion Rest is the rest that you have when you have taken dominion of your appointed inheritance! The best way to differentiate between the two types of rest is this:

- **Sabbath Rest** is a time of rest.
- **Dominion Rest** is a place of rest.

To enter Dominion Rest, you must war and labour and, at times struggle!

- Hebrews 4:11 says that we must labour to enter that rest!
- You can only experience Dominion Rest when your enemies have been defeated!

- Be aware that the enemy will always try to occupy your inheritance, just like the Canaanites occupied the Promised Land.
- When you drive the enemy from your inheritance, you enter Dominion Rest!

Hebrews 4:3 – Rest = Katapausis – Dominion Rest.

Hebrews 4:9 – Rest = Sabbatismos – Sabbath Rest.

Hebrews 4 is the counterpart to Genesis 1 and 2.

- Katapausis - **kat-ap'-ow-sis**: A dwelling place or an abode. **Dominion Rest.**
- Sabbatismos - **sab-bat-is-mos'**: A time of rest. **Sabbath Rest.**

When you turn back from the Promised Land you will never enter His "REST" because you are not prepared and willing to fight for it!

Amazing that the Psalmist referred to this rest! Paul quoted Psalm 95 in Hebrews 4.

*Forty years long was I grieved with this generation, and said, It is a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways: ¹¹ Unto whom I swear in my wrath that they **should not enter into my rest.** Psalm 95:10-11 KJV*

*For we who have believed (adhered to and trusted in and relied on God) do enter that rest, in accordance with **His declaration that those [who did not believe] should not enter when He said, As I swore in My wrath, They shall not enter My rest; and this He said although [His] works had been completed and***

prepared [and waiting for all who would believe] from the foundation of the world. [Ps. 95:11.] Hebrews 4:3 AMPC

As the Israelites were afraid of the giants, they forfeited the right to possess the Promised Land, and died wandering in the wilderness!

We can lose our dominion rest...

- Through unbelief.
- By refusing to war.
- Disobedience and idolatry.
- When you are under a curse.

Do not forfeit your place of rest! Decide today to press forward into your rest!

The Word does not profit us anything because we do not mix what we hear in the Word of God with faith! Therefore, we do not experience a peaceful Christian life!

*For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but **the word preached did not profit them**, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it. Hebrews 4:2 KJV*

Real faith is anchored in the invisible realm and is connected to the authority given in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ. The authority to cast out demons is found in rest, which is the climate that faith grows in.

*Accordingly, I swore in My wrath and indignation, **They shall not enter into My rest.** [Ps. 95:7-11.] Hebrews 3:11 KJV*

*Let us therefore be zealous and exert ourselves and **strive diligently to enter that rest** [of God, to know and experience it for ourselves], that no one may fall or perish by the same kind of unbelief and disobedience [into which those in the wilderness fell].* Hebrews 4:11 AMPC

*And the God of peace will soon **crush Satan under your feet**.
The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ (the Messiah) be with you.*
Romans 16:20 AMPC

A HEART OF FAITH IS A SURRENDERED HEART

Faith may quietly press in, or it may cry out very loudly, but it is always **violent in the spirit world. It grabs hold of an invisible reality and won't let go.**

*And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the **violent take it by force**.*
Matthew 11:12 KJV

Taking the Kingdom by faith is the violent act that is necessary to come into that which God has made available. We have all the power of heaven behind us, but it is our faith that connects the available to the circumstances at hand. Faith uses what is available and makes it actual.

We enter into the relationship with God with joy, peace, and rest in His promises for us. If we do anything else, it means we are breaking the Sabbath day because of unbelief. God promised that He would bring us out of the wilderness into the victory of the Promise Land! There is still a rest for the people of God!

*For he spake in a certain place of the **seventh day on this wise**,
And God did rest the seventh day from all his works. ⁵ And in
this place again, If they shall **enter into my rest**. ⁶ Seeing
therefore it **remaineth that some must enter** therein, and
they to whom it was first preached entered not in because of
unbelief: ⁷ Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To
day, after so long a time; as it is said, To day if ye will hear his
voice, harden not your hearts. ⁸ **For if Jesus had given them
rest**, then would he not afterward have **spoken of another
day**. Hebrews 4:4-8 KJV*

DON'T MISS YOUR DOMINION REST BECAUSE OF A LACK OF FAITH!

***YEHÔVÂH promised His people a rest to enter. The rest is on the 7th day,
which is the Sabbath Rest that starts with the Millennium Reign when
the dispensation of the Church Age (Age of Grace) ends.***

Let's look into the original Aramaic-Hebrew words in Psalm 95. Here, the authority of this Psalm referred to the people in the wilderness and commanded us not to harden our hearts. Verse 11 is probably what Paul quoted.

*Harden not your heart, as in the provocation, and as in the day
of temptation in the wilderness: ⁹ When your fathers tempted
me, proved me, and saw my work. ¹⁰ Forty years long was I
grieved with this generation, and said, It is a people that do err
in their heart, and they have not known my ways: ¹¹ Unto whom
**I swear in my wrath that they should not enter into my
rest** ^{H4496}. Psalm 95:8-11 KJV*

The word rest here is “**menuchah**”

H4496 (Strong's)

m^enûchâh m^enûchâh

men-oo-khaw', men-oo-khaw'

Feminine of H4495; *repose* or (adverbially) *peacefully*; figuratively *consolation* (specifically *matrimony*); hence (concretely) an *abode*: - comfortable, ease, quiet, rest (-ing place), still.

Menuchah is spelled: Mem – Nun – Waw – Chet – Hey.



Mem: Referring to water – the washing of the word. The Blood of Yashuah.

Nun: The good seed – unstoppable seed – offspring and heirs.

Waw: Tent Peg – Pitching our tents with Elohim.

Chet: Fence – divides and separates people from the world - fence surrounds and protects – has to do with the Netchatef. Also to do with worshipping in the spirit.

Hey: Worship Behold – Revelation and with 5th dimension of spirit.

TO ENTER INTO HIS REST

This means:

- To be a believer of YEHÔVÂH, saved and protected by His Blood, growing in and washed by the Word daily.
- To be one of the good seeds and an offspring and heir.
- To be in rest is to pitch your tent with Elohim and He is pitching His tent with you.
- To be in Menuchah is to be fenced in by Him, divided, separated from the world, protected and surrounded by His hedge of protection.
- Operating in the gifts and fruits of His Ruach place those who are in His Menuchah in the resurrection – the Netchatef or Rapture.
- Those who praise Him with arms raised receive revelations from the indwelling presence.

We desire to enter into Elohim's rest.

If you do not get excited, encouraged, edified and comforted by this word, then you have missed this revelation! This is an event to look forward to! Therefore, the Menuchah remains for the Benai Elohim (the Zakar or called-out ones) to enter into His Rest. This means entering the heavens on hearing the trumpets!

The blowing of the Trumpets introduced a Sabbath rest and a holy convocation that freed people from their labours. This is the imagery of Christ returning in the clouds with the sound of the trumpets to raise the dead and catch up the living to meet Him in the air.

This is the 1 000-Year Millennium Reign!

God's divine order cannot be reversed. Hence, this confirms a Pre-Tribulation catching-away of the ***Ecclesia*** (Called-out ones) before the antichrist can be revealed, starting the Tribulation.

FEAST OF TRUMPETS

The Feast of Trumpets is a clear picture of the trumpet of YEHÔVÂH that sounds and brings God's family into a season of rest, called a Sabbath in Leviticus.

*And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,²⁴ Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the **seventh month**, on the **first day** of the month, shall ye have a **sabbath**, a memorial of **blowing of trumpets**, a **holy convocation**.²⁵ Ye shall do no servile work therein: but ye shall **offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD**. Leviticus 23:23-25 KJV*

This passage of Leviticus 23 is a profound truth for our study. It refers to the Feast of Trumpets as a day of Sabbath. YEHÔVÂH created the heaven and the earth within six days. As one day is like a thousand years and a thousand years like one day, the earth has been created to last for 6 000 years, and as YEHÔVÂH rested on the 7th day, so there remains a rest for the believers to

enter! This is profound to fully understand the Millennium Reign, which of course occurs after the 7-Year Tribulation.

But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. 2 Peter 3:8 KJV



A New Song

After the Lord had told me in August 2011 that things would go from bad to worse and that when I saw the signs, I had to stand up on my feet and look up high for my redemption was near, three visitors from Cape Town stayed over in our house on their way to Pretoria. The married couple was total strangers to us. As we witnessed to each other what the Lord was doing in our lives, it turned into an opportunity to minister. As one of the visitors prayed over me, he got a revelation from the Lord and said, "Seven, Seven, Seven... Thank you Lord. Seven plus seven plus seven - within 21 days your breakthrough will come."

The moment He said those words, it was if the Holy Spirit inside of me said that it was not the meaning of the tripple seven. Nevertheless, I was very vulnerable and desperate at that point and said, "Thank you, Lord, I will hold You to the 21 days." Nothing happened after 21 days. Not only was I very disappointed, but I asked the Lord why He would send somebody who doesn't know anything about me to give me a false word. The Lord never answered me on that.

One day, God just miraculously moved in my life and since then, I have not stopped reading and receiving revelation. Then, in a very short period of time, two incidents occurred in my life confirming that everything would go from bad to-worse. This time, it was different. I was so full of the Holy Spirit because of being edified by praying in tongues that I faced the enemy and overcame. That day was a turning point in my life! For the first time, I could face my own giants overcome them not by might or power, but by faith.

Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD of hosts. Zechariah 4:6b KJV

The Lord guided me to the Song of Moses in Exodus 15, and I realised what it felt like for them to walk through the Red Sea on dry land and overcome their enemies. Moses sang a song of victory.

The Lord showed me the link between Exodus 15 and Revelation 15, and for the first time, I grasped it. God spoke to me on 9 April 2009, giving me the message of the seven churches saying, **"You have to overcome My child."**

*And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten **the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass**, having the harps of God. ³ And they **sing the song of Moses** the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvelous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints. Revelation 15:2-3 KJV*

My daughter had no knowledge of these events. But she has a very special gift of prophecy, and said that the Lord had shown her, "The Battle is Over."

Afterwards, I wrote my own Song of Victory on the **1st day of the month of Nissan in the Year 5777!** What an amazing God we serve! If only we can understand His profound messages when He speaks to us!

This is My Song - A New Song
On the 1st Day of the Month Nissan
In the Year 5777
(28 March 2017)

God Almighty's promise for me
came through!

I Prayed to my Lord

I love God because he listened to me,

listened as I begged for mercy.

He listened so intently
as I laid out my case before him.

Death stared me in the face,
hell was hard on my heels.

Up against it, I didn't know which
way to turn;

then I called out to God for help:

"Please, God!" I cried out.

"Save my life!"

God is gracious — it is he who
makes things right,

our most compassionate God.

God takes the side of the helpless;
when I was at the end of my rope, he
saved me.

The Lord Answered Me!

*"But before any of this happened,
they'll arrest you,
Hunt you down, and drag you to
court and jail.*

*It will go from bad to worse
dog-eat-dog and everyone at your
throat*

*because you carry My Name says the
Lord.*

*You'll end up on the witness stand,
called to testify*

*But made up your mind not to worry
about it*

*I will give you the words and wisdom
that will*

*reduce all your accusers to stammers
and stutters."*

(Luke 21:12 MSG)

*"When all these things start to
happen, up on your feet*

*Stand tall with your heads high
Help is on the way!*

*Your redemption - deliverance is
drawing near."*

(Luke 21:27 MSG - AMP)

I stood before the Cross
On my knees

Enfolded in my "black" Talith
Holding my Rod
Prayed for my "deliverance"

On this day - the

1st Day of Nissan - 5777

My Lord's promise came through
And His mighty right hand moved
He brought me out of Egypt
My sinful life
All the prison doors open
and all the chains break lose
and I came out of captivity and
bondage!

"But for you who fear my name,
the Sun of Righteousness will rise
with healing in his wings.
And you will go free, leaping with
joy

like calves let out to pasture."
And I sing a song to My Lord
My Deliverer.
He is my Fortress
He is my Light House
He is my Tower of Refugee
He is my Stronghold
He is my Rock

In Him I trusted
The Horn of my salvation
My High Tower!

I sing a song - a new song

The Lord is my Stronghold

I stood at the Red Sea
God commanded me to split the sea
So, I took thy rod
Commanded the water to split
and walked through my
water of baptism,
I died with Christ,
Raised with Christ and
Seated with Him!

**And I sing a new song with
Thanksgiving - Towdah to my
Lord**

But all my enemies followed me
Saying we will pursue –
We will overtake you

I looked back
The Lord winked His eye
and I knew

Softly I touched the waters with
mine rod
Through the mighty love, power,
grace and mercy
The waters closed on my enemies
And they drowned!

**And I sing a new song –
His courts with Praise - Tehilah**

God My Rock
Poured out His living water onto me
in the wilderness
He's divine provision of manna
Strengthen me – day-by-day

**And I sing a new song to
Bless His Name - Barak**

My Lord then called unto me!
Come out of the wilderness!
I stood at Mount - Kadish Barnea
Facing again my Giants on the other
side of the Jordan River
I picked five stones - My Rocks
And defeated mine enemies
In the mighty name of Christ Jesus
And the Lord Baptised me

with the Holy Spirit
Now the Holy Spirit lives within me!
And reign and rule with
power and authority
given to Me!

**And I sing a song - a new song
with Power and Might**

God commanded me
Make time!
Go to a place of rest and restoration!
My promise land!
My dominion rest!
Come up to the new Jerusalem -
Zion!

Where inner (*emotional and
spiritual*) healing can take place
through the ministry of the Holy
Spirit

Where I the Lord promise to bring
you to a place of protection and
safety –
The new Jerusalem or Salvation

And I will give you holiness and
purity thy, praise and worship,
glory, victory and happiness!

I will give thy protection and
oversight thy
This is My promise says the Lord
and
You will then obey my
commandments

Warring through thy enemies
God Almighty destroyed all the
enemies

And I entered my promise land
Entering in the Lord's Rest
Cease from all mine works!

***And I sing a new song -
The Lord shall reign forever and
ever***

And I saw as it were a sea of glass
mingled with fire:
and them that had gotten
the ***victory*** over the ***beast***,
and over his ***image***, and over his
mark,
and over the ***number*** of his name,

stand on the sea of glass,
having the harps of God.

And they sing the song of Moses the
servant of God, and the song of the
Lamb, saying;
Great and marvelous *are* thy works,
Lord God Almighty; just and true *are*
thy ways, thou King of saints.

**And I sing a song –
A new song of Freedom –
Yes I am Free!
In Jesus Name**

HALLELUJAH!

A FINAL WORD OF WARNING

Take Note!

Satan can transform himself into an angel of light. Beware of his subtleness. He knows his time is short and he will do anything to destroy you and your family.

And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light. 2 Corinthians 11:14 KJV

He is a master of deception to blind your mind from seeing the truth!

...in whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of the unbelieving, that the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God, should not dawn upon them. 2 Corinthians 4:4 ASV

I continually read Revelation and had a major eye opener when realised that, despite much destruction on earth during the 7-Year Tribulation, people will not repent from murder, sorcery and fornication!

Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries ^{G5331}, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts. Revelation 9:21 KJV

G5331 (Strong's)

pharmakeia

far-mak-i'-ah

From G5332; **medication** ("pharmacy"), that is, (by extension) **magic** (literal or figurative): - sorcery, **witchcraft**.

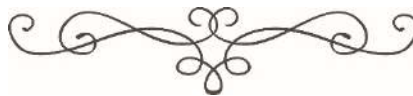
Note the mentioning of three things - murders, sorceries and fornication. At the final scene, when Yashuah destroys satan, Revelation 18 mentions that by the great men of the earth, satan will deceive all the nations with **SORCERIES!**

*And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; **for by thy sorceries** ^{G5331} **were all nations deceived.***

Revelation 18:23 KJV

The word “sorceries” in Greek means “**pharmakeia**”, literally medication. Medication is used for magic and witchcraft. Of the three mentioned in Revelation 9, only one deception remain to be discussed - **SORCERIES**.

Medication is a deception. You have to cleanse yourself from it, since it is an open door for satan and his demons to perform witchcraft.



A Word from the Author

This book is about Yashuah HaMashiach. If not for Him, where would I be? With His kindness, long-suffering and indescribable love, He constantly drew me closer to Him and taught me to pitch my tent with Him as He is pitching His tent with me. When we allow the Holy Spirit to do His work in us, something significant happens on the inside. The Ruach HaKodesh is a master of heart transplants, sanctification, purification, holiness and restoring us to wholeness. When the people closest to you remark with great astonishment how you have changed and transformed for good, that is the final death of the old man and a new life in the spiritual man. Then you realise: "How great is our God!" YEHOVAH Elohim took me out of darkness, out of Babylon (sometimes with force), into the light, and He perfectly orchestrated my life to change into His image. There are no words in the human vocabulary to express my overwhelming thankfulness, joy, peace and love for what I have received from Him. I could not even imagine in my wildest dreams the good works He had in store for me! I am only His vessel. Therefore, all the glory to YEHOVAH Elohim, who is the author of this book!

El-Azar

Our Heavenly Father, YEHÔVÂH Elohim, always works in cycles and He also marks the beginning and the end of His cycles. These cycles, also known as dispensations, are found in the Bible. Paul refers to the **dispensation of grace** (Ephesians 2:3), which began when the Holy Spirit was poured out unto 120 people in the Upper Room in Acts 2. It will soon end: “that in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven and which are on earth even in him” (Ephesians 1:10).



www.berashithministry.co.za